## HL7 FHIR Project

## CarePlan2

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **CarePlan2** | Care Plan2 |
| Short name | Healthcare plan for patient |
| Definition | Describes the intention of how one or more practitioners intend to deliver care for a particular patient for a period of time, possibly limited to care for a specific condition or set of conditions. |
| **CarePlan2.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this plan |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this care plan that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **CarePlan2.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who care plan is for |
| Definition | Identifies the patient/subject whose intended care is described by the plan. |
| **CarePlan2.status** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the plan is currently being acted upon, represents future intentions or is now just historical record. |
| Binding Name | CarePlan2Status (Care Plan2 Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the plan is currently being acted upon, represents future intentions or is now just historical record. |
| **CarePlan2.period** |  |
| Short name | Time period plan covers |
| Definition | Indicates when the plan did (or is intended to) come into effect and end. |
| Comments | Any activities scheduled as part of the plan should be constrained to the specified period. |
| **CarePlan2.modified** |  |
| Short name | When last updated |
| Definition | Identifies the most recent date on which the plan has been revised. |
| **CarePlan2.concern** |  |
| Short name | Health issues this plan addresses |
| Definition | Identifies the conditions/problems/concerns/diagnoses/etc. whose management and/or mitigation are handled by this plan. |
| **CarePlan2.participant** |  |
| Short name | Who's involved in plan? |
| Definition | Identifies all people and organizations who are expected to be involved in the care envisioned by this plan. |
| **CarePlan2.participant.role** |  |
| Short name | Type of involvement |
| Definition | Indicates specific responsibility of an individual within the care plan. E.g. "Primary physician", "Team coordinator", "Caregiver", etc. |
| Comments | Roles may sometimes be inferred by type of Practitioner. These are relationships that hold only within the context of the care plan. General relationships should be handled as properties of the Patient resource directly. |
| Binding Name | CarePlan2ParticipantRole (Care Plan2 Participant Role) |
| Binding Description | Indicates specific responsibility of an individual within the care plan. E.g. "Primary physician", "Team coordinator", "Caregiver", etc. |
| **CarePlan2.participant.member** |  |
| Short name | Who is involved |
| Definition | The specific person or organization who is participating/expected to participate in the care plan. |
| Comments | Patient only needs to be listed if they have a role other than "subject of care". |
| **CarePlan2.notes** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the plan |
| Definition | General notes about the care plan not covered elsewhere. |
| **CarePlan2.goal** |  |
| Short name | CarePlan Goal |
| Definition | Describes the intended objective(s) of carrying out the Care Plan. |
| Comments | Goal can be achieving a particular change or merely maintaining a current state or even slowing a decline. |
| **CarePlan2.activity** |  |
| Short name | CarePlan Activity |
| Definition | Identifies an action that is planned to happen as part of the careplan. For example, a medication to be used, lab tests to perform, self-monitoring, education, etc. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Time period plan covers |
| Search Param Name | condition (condition) |
| Search Param Description | Health issues this plan addresses |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who care plan is for |
| Search Param Name | participant (participant) |
| Search Param Description | Who is involved |

## ClinicalAssessment

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ClinicalAssessment** | Clinical Assessment |
| Short name | A clinical assessment performed when planning treatments and management strategies for a patient |
| Definition | A record of a clinical assessment performed to determine what problem(s) may affect the patient and before planning the treatments or management strategies that are best to manage a patient's condition. Assessments are often 1:1 with a clinical consultation / encounter, but this varies greatly depending on the clinical workflow. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.patient** |  |
| Short name | The patient being asssesed |
| Definition | The patient being asssesed. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.assessor** |  |
| Short name | The clinicial performing the assessment |
| Definition | The clinicial performing the assessment. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.date** |  |
| Short name | When the assessment occurred |
| Definition | The point in time at which the assessment was concluded (not when it was recorded). |
| Comments | This SHOULD be accurate to at least the minute, though some assessments only have a known date. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.description** |  |
| Short name | Why/how the assessment was performed |
| Definition | A summary of the context and/or cause of the assessment - why / where was it peformed, and what patient events/sstatus prompted it. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.previous** |  |
| Short name | Reference to last assessment |
| Definition | A reference to the last assesment that was conducted bon this patient. Assessments are often/usually ongoing in nature; a care provider (practitioner or team) will make new assessments on an ongoing basis as new data arises or the patient's conditions changes. |
| Comments | It is always likely that multiple previous assessments exist for a patient. The point of quoting a previous assessment is that this assessment is relative to it (see resolved). |
| **ClinicalAssessment.problem** |  |
| Short name | General assessment of patient state |
| Definition | This a list of the general problems/conditions for a patient. |
| Comments | e.g. The patient is a pregnant, and cardiac congestive failure, â€ŽAdenocarcinoma, and is allergic to penicillin. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.careplan** |  |
| Short name | A specific careplan that prompted this assessment |
| Definition | A reference to a specific care plan that prompted this assessment. The care plan provides further context for the assessment. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.referral** |  |
| Short name | A specific referral that lead to this assessment |
| Definition | A reference to a specific care plan that prompted this assessment. The referral request may provide further context for the assessment. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.investigations** |  |
| Short name | One or more sets of investigations (signs, symptions, etc) |
| Definition | One or more sets of investigations (signs, symptions, etc). The actual grouping of investigations vary greatly depending on the type and context of the assessment. These investigations may include data generated during the assessment process, or data previously generated and recorded that is pertinent to the outcomes. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.investigations.code** |  |
| Short name | A name/code for the set |
| Definition | A name/code for the group ("set") of investigations. Typically, this will be something like "signs", "symptoms", "clinical", "diagnostic", but the list is not constrained, and others such groups such as (exposure|family|travel|nutitirional) history may be used. |
| Binding Name | investigationGroupType (investigation Group Type) |
| Binding Description | A name/code for a set of investigations |
| **ClinicalAssessment.investigations.item** |  |
| Short name | Record of a specific investigation |
| Definition | A record of a specific investigation that was undertaken. |
| Comments | Most investigations are observations of one kind of or another but some other specific types of data collection resources can also be used. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.protocol** |  |
| Short name | Clinical Protocol followed |
| Definition | Reference to a specific published clinical protocol that was followed during this assessment, and/or that provides evidence in support of the diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.summary** |  |
| Short name | Summary of the assessment |
| Definition | A text summary of the investigations and the diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Possible or likely diagnosis |
| Definition | An specific diagnosis that was considered likely or relevant to ongoing treatment. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.diagnosis.item** |  |
| Short name | Specific text or code for diagnosis |
| Definition | Specific text of code for diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.diagnosis.cause** |  |
| Short name | Which investigations support diagnosis |
| Definition | Which investigations support diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.resolved** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosies/conditions resolved since previous assessment |
| Definition | Diagnoses/conditions resolved since the last assessment. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.ruledOut** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis considered not possible |
| Definition | Diagnosis considered not possible. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.ruledOut.item** |  |
| Short name | Specific text of code for diagnosis |
| Definition | Specific text of code for diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.ruledOut.reason** |  |
| Short name | Grounds for elimination |
| Definition | Grounds for elimination. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.prognosis** |  |
| Short name | Estimate of likely outcome |
| Definition | Estimate of likely outcome. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.plan** |  |
| Short name | Plan of action after assessment |
| Definition | Plan of action after assessment. |
| **ClinicalAssessment.action** |  |
| Short name | Actions taken during assessment |
| Definition | Actions taken during assessment. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When the assessment occurred |
| Search Param Name | previous (previous) |
| Search Param Description | Reference to last assessment |
| Search Param Name | assessor (assessor) |
| Search Param Description | The clinicial performing the assessment |
| Search Param Name | careplan (careplan) |
| Search Param Description | A specific careplan that prompted this assessment |
| Search Param Name | diagnosis (diagnosis) |
| Search Param Description | Specific text or code for diagnosis |
| Search Param Name | ruledout (ruledout) |
| Search Param Description | Specific text of code for diagnosis |
| Search Param Name | problem (problem) |
| Search Param Description | General assessment of patient state |
| Search Param Name | referral (referral) |
| Search Param Description | A specific referral that lead to this assessment |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient being asssesed |
| Search Param Name | investigation (investigation) |
| Search Param Description | Record of a specific investigation |
| Search Param Name | action (action) |
| Search Param Description | Actions taken during assessment |
| Search Param Name | plan (plan) |
| Search Param Description | Plan of action after assessment |
| Search Param Name | resolved (resolved) |
| Search Param Description | Diagnosies/conditions resolved since previous assessment |

## Communication

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Communication** | Communication |
| Short name | Communication |
| Definition | An occurrence of information being transmitted. E.g., an alert that was sent to a responsible provider, a public health agency was notified about a reportable condition. |
| **Communication.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier |
| Definition | Identifiers associated with this Communication that are defined by business processes and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Communication.category** |  |
| Short name | Message category |
| Definition | The type of message such as alert, notification, reminder, instruction, etc. |
| **Communication.sender** |  |
| Short name | Message sender |
| Definition | The entity (e.g., person, organization, clinical information system, or device) which is the source of the communication. |
| **Communication.recipient** |  |
| Short name | Message recipient |
| Definition | The entity (e.g., person, organization, clinical information system, or device) which is the target of the communication. |
| **Communication.payload** |  |
| Short name | Message payload |
| Definition | Text, attachment(s), or resource(s) to be communicated to the recipient. |
| **Communication.payload.content[x]** |  |
| Short name | Message part content |
| Definition | An individual message part for multi-part messages. |
| **Communication.medium** |  |
| Short name | Communication medium |
| Definition | The communication medium, e.g., email, fax. |
| **Communication.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the transmission. |
| Binding Name | CommunicationStatus (Communication Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the communication |
| **Communication.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter leading to message |
| Definition | The encounter within which the communication was sent. |
| **Communication.sent** |  |
| Short name | When sent |
| Definition | The time when this communication was sent. |
| **Communication.received** |  |
| Short name | When received |
| Definition | The time when this communication arrived at the destination. |
| **Communication.reason** |  |
| Short name | Indication for message |
| Definition | The reason or justification for the communication. |
| **Communication.subject** |  |
| Short name | Focus of message |
| Definition | The patient who is the focus of this communication. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique identifier |
| Search Param Name | sender (sender) |
| Search Param Description | Message sender |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Focus of message |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Focus of message |
| Search Param Name | recipient (recipient) |
| Search Param Description | Message recipient |
| Search Param Name | received (received) |
| Search Param Description | When received |
| Search Param Name | medium (medium) |
| Search Param Description | Communication medium |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Encounter leading to message |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | Message category |
| Search Param Name | sent (sent) |
| Search Param Description | When sent |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | in progress | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |

## CommunicationRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **CommunicationRequest** | Communication Request |
| Short name | Communication Request |
| Definition | A request to convey information. E.g., the CDS system proposes that an alert be sent to a responsible provider, the CDS system proposes that the public health agency be notified about a reportable condition. |
| **CommunicationRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier |
| Definition | A unique ID of this request for reference purposes. It must be provided if user wants it returned as part of any output, otherwise it will be auto-generated, if needed, by CDS system. Does not need to be the actual ID of the source system. |
| **CommunicationRequest.category** |  |
| Short name | Message category |
| Definition | The type of message such as alert, notification, reminder, instruction, etc. |
| **CommunicationRequest.sender** |  |
| Short name | Message sender |
| Definition | The entity (e.g., person, organization, clinical information system, or device) which is the source of the communication. |
| **CommunicationRequest.recipient** |  |
| Short name | Message recipient |
| Definition | The entity (e.g., person, organization, clinical information system, or device) which is the intended target of the communication. |
| **CommunicationRequest.payload** |  |
| Short name | Message payload |
| Definition | Text, attachment(s), or resource(s) to be communicated to the recipient. |
| **CommunicationRequest.payload.content[x]** |  |
| Short name | Message part content |
| Definition | An individual message part for multi-part messages. |
| **CommunicationRequest.medium** |  |
| Short name | Communication medium |
| Definition | The communication medium, e.g., email, fax. |
| **CommunicationRequest.requester** |  |
| Short name | Requester of communication |
| Definition | The responsible person who authorizes this order, e.g., physician. This may be different than the author of the order statement, e.g., clerk, who may have entered the statement into the order entry application. |
| **CommunicationRequest.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the proposal or order. |
| Binding Name | CommunicationRequestStatus (Communication Request Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the communication |
| **CommunicationRequest.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter leading to message |
| Definition | The encounter within which the communication request was created. |
| **CommunicationRequest.scheduledTime** |  |
| Short name | When scheduled |
| Definition | The time when this communication is to occur. |
| **CommunicationRequest.reason** |  |
| Short name | Indication for message |
| Definition | The reason or justification for the communication request. |
| **CommunicationRequest.orderedOn** |  |
| Short name | When ordered or proposed |
| Definition | The time when the request was made. |
| **CommunicationRequest.subject** |  |
| Short name | Focus of message |
| Definition | The patient who is the focus of this communication request. |
| **CommunicationRequest.priority** |  |
| Short name | Message urgency |
| Definition | Characterizes how quickly the proposed act must be initiated. Includes concepts such as stat, urgent, routine. |
| Search Param Name | requester (requester) |
| Search Param Description | Requester of communication |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique identifier |
| Search Param Name | ordered (ordered) |
| Search Param Description | When ordered or proposed |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Focus of message |
| Search Param Name | medium (medium) |
| Search Param Description | Communication medium |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Encounter leading to message |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Message urgency |
| Search Param Name | sender (sender) |
| Search Param Description | Message sender |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Focus of message |
| Search Param Name | recipient (recipient) |
| Search Param Description | Message recipient |
| Search Param Name | time (time) |
| Search Param Description | When scheduled |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | Message category |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | proposed | planned | requested | received | accepted | in progress | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |

## DeviceComponent

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DeviceComponent** | Device Component |
| Short name | An instance of a medical-related component of a medical device |
| Definition | Describes the characteristics, operational status and capabilities of a medical-related component of a medical device. |
| **DeviceComponent.type** |  |
| Short name | What kind of component it is |
| Definition | Describes the specific component type as defined in the object-oriented or metric nomenclature partition. |
| Binding Name | ComponentType (Component Type) |
| Binding Description | Describes the type of the component |
| **DeviceComponent.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Instance id assigned by the software stack |
| Definition | Describes the local assigned unique identification by the software. For example: handle ID. |
| **DeviceComponent.lastSystemChange** |  |
| Short name | Recent system change timestamp |
| Definition | Describes the timestamp for the most recent system change which includes device configuration or setting change. |
| **DeviceComponent.source** |  |
| Short name | A source device of this component |
| Definition | Describes the link to the source Device that contains administrative device information such as manufacture, serial number, etc. |
| **DeviceComponent.parent** |  |
| Short name | Parent resource link |
| Definition | Describes the link to the parent resource. For example: Channel is linked to its VMD parent. |
| **DeviceComponent.operationalStatus** |  |
| Short name | Component operational status |
| Definition | Indicates current operational status of the device. For example: On, Off, Standby, etc. |
| Comments | OperationalStatus for the MDS, VMD, or Channel will be bound to a specific ValueSet that is defined in its profile. |
| **DeviceComponent.parameterGroup** |  |
| Short name | Current supported parameter group |
| Definition | Describes the parameter group supported by the current device component that is based on some nomenclature, e.g., cardiovascular. |
| **DeviceComponent.measurementPrinciple** |  |
| Definition | Describes the physical principle of the measurement. For example: thermal, chemical, acoustical, etc. |
| Binding Name | Measmnt-Principle (Measmnt- Principle) |
| Binding Description | Different measurement principle supported by the device |
| **DeviceComponent.productionSpecification** |  |
| Short name | Production specification of the component |
| Definition | Describes the production specification such as component revision, serial number, etc. |
| **DeviceComponent.productionSpecification.specType** |  |
| Short name | Specification type |
| Definition | Describes the specification type, such as, serial number, part number, hardware revision, software revision, etc. |
| **DeviceComponent.productionSpecification.componentId** |  |
| Short name | Internal component unique identification |
| Definition | Describes the internal component unique identification. This is a provision for manufacture specific standard components using a private OID. 11073-10101 has a partition for private OID semantic that the manufacture can make use of. |
| **DeviceComponent.productionSpecification.productionSpec** |  |
| Short name | A printable string defining the component |
| Definition | Describes the printable string defining the component. |
| **DeviceComponent.languageCode** |  |
| Short name | Language code for the human-readable text strings produced by the device |
| Definition | Describes the language code for the human-readable text string produced by the device. This language code will follow the IETF language tag. Example: en-US. |
| Search Param Name | parent (parent) |
| Search Param Description | The parent DeviceComponent resource |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | The device source |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The device component type |

## DeviceMetric

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DeviceMetric** | Device Metric |
| Short name | Measurement, calculation or setting capability of a medical device |
| Definition | Describes a measurement, calculation or setting capability of a medical device. |
| **DeviceMetric.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of metric |
| Definition | Describes the type of the metric. For example: Heart Rate, PEEP Setting, etc. |
| Binding Name | MetricType (Metric Type) |
| Binding Description | Describes the metric type |
| **DeviceMetric.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier of this DeviceMetric |
| Definition | Describes the unique identification of this metric that has been assigned by the device or gateway software. For example: handle ID. It should be noted that in order to make the identifier unique, the system element of the identifier should be set to the unique identifier of the device. |
| **DeviceMetric.unit** |  |
| Short name | Unit of metric |
| Definition | Describes the unit that an observed value determined for this metric will have. For example: Percent, Seconds, etc. |
| Binding Name | MetricUnit (Metric Unit) |
| Binding Description | Describes the unit of the metric |
| **DeviceMetric.source** |  |
| Short name | Describes the link to the source Device |
| Definition | Describes the link to the Device that this DeviceMetric belongs to and that contains administrative device information such as manufacture, serial number, etc. |
| **DeviceMetric.parent** |  |
| Short name | Describes the link to the parent DeviceComponent |
| Definition | Describes the link to the DeviceComponent that this DeviceMetric belongs to and that provide information about the location of this DeviceMetric in the containment structure of the parent Device. An example would be a DeviceComponent that represents a Channel. This reference can be used by a client application to distinguish DeviceMetrics that have the same type, but should be interpreted based on their containment location. |
| **DeviceMetric.operationalState** |  |
| Definition | Indicates current operational state of the device. For example: On, Off, Standby, etc. |
| Binding Name | DeviceMetricOperationalState (Device Metric Operational State) |
| Binding Description | Describes the operational status of the DeviceMetric |
| **DeviceMetric.measurementMode** |  |
| Short name | Describes the physical principle of the measurement |
| Definition | Describes the physical principle of the measurement. For example: thermal, chemical, acoustical, etc. |
| **DeviceMetric.color** |  |
| Short name | Describes the typical color of representation |
| Definition | Describes the typical color of the representation of observations that have been generated for this DeviceMetric. |
| **DeviceMetric.category** |  |
| Definition | Indicates the category of the observation generation process. A DeviceMetric can be for example a setting, measurement, or calculation. |
| Binding Name | DeviceMetricCategory (Device Metric Category) |
| Binding Description | Describes the category of the metric |
| **DeviceMetric.measurementPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Describes the measurement repetition time |
| Definition | Describes the measurement repetition time. This is not necessarily the same as the update period. |
| **DeviceMetric.calibrationInfo** |  |
| Short name | Describes the calibrations that have been performed or that are required to be performed |
| Definition | Describes the calibrations that have been performed or that are required to be performed. |
| **DeviceMetric.calibrationInfo.type** |  |
| Definition | Describes the type of the calibration method. |
| Binding Name | DeviceMetricCalibrationType (Device Metric Calibration Type) |
| Binding Description | Describes the type of a metric calibration |
| **DeviceMetric.calibrationInfo.state** |  |
| Definition | Describes the state of the calibration. |
| Binding Name | DeviceMetricCalibrationState (Device Metric Calibration State) |
| Binding Description | Describes the state of a metric calibration |
| **DeviceMetric.calibrationInfo.time** |  |
| Short name | Describes the time last calibration has been performed |
| Definition | Describes the time last calibration has been performed. |
| Search Param Name | parent (parent) |
| Search Param Description | The parent DeviceMetric resource |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the metric |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | The device resource |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The component type |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | The category of the metric |

## DiagnosticOrder

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DiagnosticOrder** | Diagnostic Order |
| Short name | A request for a diagnostic service |
| Definition | A request for a diagnostic investigation service to be performed. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what test is about |
| Definition | Who or what the investigation is to be performed on. This is usually a human patient, but diagnostic tests can also be requested on animals, groups of humans or animals, devices such as dialysis machines, or even locations (typically for environmental scans). |
| **DiagnosticOrder.orderer** |  |
| Short name | Who ordered the test |
| Definition | The practitioner that holds legal responsibility for ordering the investigation. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifiers assigned to this order |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order by the order or by the receiver. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.encounter** |  |
| Short name | The encounter that this diagnostic order is associated with |
| Definition | An encounter that provides additional information about the healthcare context in which this request is made. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.clinicalNotes** |  |
| Short name | Explanation/Justification for test |
| Definition | An explanation or justification for why this diagnostic investigation is being requested. |
| Comments | This may be used to decide how the diagnostic investigation will be performed, or even if it will be performed at all. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.supportingInformation** |  |
| Short name | Supporting observations or conditions for this request |
| Definition | Additional clinical information about the patient or specimen that may influence test interpretations. |
| Comments | This information includes diagnosis, clinical findings and other observations. Examples include reporting the amount of inspired carbon dioxide for blood gasses, the point in the menstrual cycle for cervical pap tests, and other conditions that influence test interpretations. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.specimen** |  |
| Short name | If the whole order relates to specific specimens |
| Definition | One or more specimens that the diagnostic investigation is about. |
| Comments | Many investigation requests will create a need for specimens, but the request itself is not actually about the specimens. This is provided for when the diagnostic investigation is requested on already existing specimens. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the order. |
| Comments | Typically the system placing the order sets the status to requested. There after, the order is maintained by the receiver that updates the status as the request is handled. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticOrderStatus (Diagnostic Order Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of a diagnostic order |
| **DiagnosticOrder.priority** |  |
| Definition | The clinical priority associated with this order. |
| Comments | The Order resource also has a priority. Generally, these should be the same, but they can be different, for instance in the case where the clinician indicates that the order is urgent, but the subsequent workflow process overrule this priority for some reason. The effective default value is "normal". |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticOrderPriority (Diagnostic Order Priority) |
| Binding Description | The clinical priority of a diagnostic order |
| **DiagnosticOrder.event** |  |
| Short name | A list of events of interest in the lifecycle |
| Definition | A summary of the events of interest that have occurred as the request is processed. E.g. when the order was made, various processing steps (specimens received), when it was completed. |
| Comments | This is not the same as an audit trail - it is a view of the important things that happened in the past. Typically, there would only be one entry for any given status, and systems may not record all the status events. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.event.status** |  |
| Definition | The status for the event. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticOrderStatus (Diagnostic Order Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of a diagnostic order |
| **DiagnosticOrder.event.description** |  |
| Short name | More information about the event and its context |
| Definition | Additional information about the event that occurred - e.g. if the status remained unchanged. |
| Binding Name | DIagnosticOrderEventDescription (D Iagnostic Order Event Description) |
| Binding Description | Additional information about an event that occurred to a diagnostic order - e.g. if the status remained unchanged |
| **DiagnosticOrder.event.dateTime** |  |
| Short name | The date at which the event happened |
| Definition | The date/time at which the event occurred. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.event.actor** |  |
| Short name | Who recorded or did this |
| Definition | The person who was responsible for performing or recording the action. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item** |  |
| Short name | The items the orderer requested |
| Definition | The specific diagnostic investigations that are requested as part of this request. Sometimes, there can only be one item per request, but in most contexts, more than one investigation can be requested. |
| Comments | There would always be at least one item in normal usage, but this is optional so that a workflow can quote order details without having to list the items. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item.code** |  |
| Short name | Code to indicate the item (test or panel) being ordered |
| Definition | A code that identifies a particular diagnostic investigation, or panel of investigations, that have been requested. |
| Comments | Many laboratory tests and radiology tests embed the specimen/organ system in the test name, for example, serum or serum/plasma glucose, or a chest xray. The specimen may not be recorded separately from the test code. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticRequests (Diagnostic Requests) |
| Binding Description | Codes for tests/services that can be performed by diagnostic services |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item.specimen** |  |
| Short name | If this item relates to specific specimens |
| Definition | If the item is related to a specific speciment. |
| Comments | A single specimen should not appear in both DIagnosticOrder.specimen and DiagnosticOrder.item.specimen. |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Location of requested test (if applicable) |
| Definition | Anatomical location where the request test should be performed. |
| Binding Name | BodySite (Body Site) |
| Binding Description | Codes describing anatomical locations. May include laterality |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of this individual item within the order. |
| Comments | If the request has multiple items that have their own life cycles, then the items will have their own status while the overall diagnostic order is (usually) "in progress". |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticOrderStatus (Diagnostic Order Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of a diagnostic order |
| **DiagnosticOrder.item.event** |  |
| Short name | Events specific to this item |
| Definition | A summary of the events of interest that have occurred as this item of the request is processed. |
| Search Param Name | item-past-status (item-past-status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | received | accepted | in progress | review | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Identifiers assigned to this order |
| Search Param Name | bodysite (bodysite) |
| Search Param Description | Location of requested test (if applicable) |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Code to indicate the item (test or panel) being ordered |
| Search Param Name | event-date (event-date) |
| Search Param Description | The date at which the event happened |
| Search Param Name | event-status-date (event-status-date) |
| Search Param Description | A combination of past-status and date |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what test is about |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | The encounter that this diagnostic order is associated with |
| Search Param Name | actor (actor) |
| Search Param Description | Who recorded or did this |
| Search Param Name | item-date (item-date) |
| Search Param Description | The date at which the event happened |
| Search Param Name | item-status-date (item-status-date) |
| Search Param Description | A combination of item-past-status and item-date |
| Search Param Name | event-status (event-status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | received | accepted | in progress | review | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |
| Search Param Name | item-status (item-status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | received | accepted | in progress | review | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what test is about |
| Search Param Name | orderer (orderer) |
| Search Param Description | Who ordered the test |
| Search Param Name | specimen (specimen) |
| Search Param Description | If the whole order relates to specific specimens |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | received | accepted | in progress | review | completed | suspended | rejected | failed |

## DiagnosticReport

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DiagnosticReport** | Diagnostic Report |
| Short name | A Diagnostic report - a combination of request information, atomic results, images, interpretation, as well as formatted reports |
| Definition | The findings and interpretation of diagnostic tests performed on patients, groups of patients, devices, and locations, and/or specimens derived from these. The report includes clinical context such as requesting and provider information, and some mix of atomic results, images, textual and coded interpretation, and formatted representation of diagnostic reports. |
| Comments | This is intended to capture a single report,and is not suitable for use in displaying summary information that covers multiple reports. For example, this resource has not been designed for laboratory cumulative reporting formats nor detailed structured reports for sequencing. |
| **DiagnosticReport.name** |  |
| Short name | Name/Code for this diagnostic report |
| Definition | A code or name that describes this diagnostic report. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticReportNames (Diagnostic Report Names) |
| Binding Description | Codes that describe Diagnostic Reports |
| **DiagnosticReport.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the diagnostic report as a whole. |
| Comments | This is labeled as "Is Modifier" because applications need to take appropriate action if a report is withdrawn. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticReportStatus (Diagnostic Report Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the diagnostic report as a whole |
| **DiagnosticReport.issued** |  |
| Short name | Date this version was released |
| Definition | The date and/or time that this version of the report was released from the source diagnostic service. |
| Comments | May be different from the update time of the resource itself, because that is the status of the record (potentially a secondary copy), not the actual release time of the report. |
| **DiagnosticReport.subject** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the report, usually, but not always, the patient |
| Definition | The subject of the report. Usually, but not always, this is a patient. However diagnostic services also perform analyses on specimens collected from a variety of other sources. |
| **DiagnosticReport.performer** |  |
| Short name | Responsible Diagnostic Service |
| Definition | The diagnostic service that is responsible for issuing the report. |
| Comments | This is not necessarily the source of the atomic data items - it is the entity that takes responsibility for the clinical report. |
| **DiagnosticReport.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Id for external references to this report |
| Definition | The local ID assigned to the report by the order filler, usually by the Information System of the diagnostic service provider. |
| **DiagnosticReport.requestDetail** |  |
| Short name | What was requested |
| Definition | Details concerning a test requested. |
| Comments | Note: Usually there is one test request for each result, however in some circumstances multiple test requests may be represented using a single test result resource. Note that there are also cases where one request leads to multiple reports. |
| **DiagnosticReport.serviceCategory** |  |
| Short name | Biochemistry, Hematology etc. |
| Definition | The section of the diagnostic service that performs the examination e.g. biochemistry, hematology, MRI. |
| Binding Name | DiagnosticServiceSection (Diagnostic Service Section) |
| Binding Description | Codes for diagnostic service sections |
| **DiagnosticReport.diagnostic[x]** |  |
| Short name | Physiologically Relevant time/time-period for report |
| Definition | The time or time-period the observed values are related to. This is usually either the time of the procedure or of specimen collection(s), but very often the source of the date/time is not known, only the date/time itself. |
| Comments | If the diagnostic procedure was performed on the patient, this is the time it was performed. If there are specimens, the diagnostically relevant time can be derived from the specimen collection times, but the specimen information is not always available, and the exact relationship between the specimens and the diagnostically relevant time is not always automatic. |
| **DiagnosticReport.specimen** |  |
| Short name | Specimens this report is based on |
| Definition | Details about the specimens on which this Disagnostic report is based. |
| Comments | If the specimen is sufficiently specified with a code in the Test result name, then this additional data may be redundant. If there are multiple specimens, these may be represented per Observation or group. |
| **DiagnosticReport.result** |  |
| Short name | Observations - simple, or complex nested groups |
| Definition | Observations that are part of this diagnostic report. Observations can be simple name/value pairs (e.g. "atomic" results), or they can be grouping observations that include references to other members of the group (e.g. "panels"). |
| **DiagnosticReport.imagingStudy** |  |
| Short name | Reference to full details of imaging associated with the diagnostic report |
| Definition | One or more links to full details of any imaging performed during the diagnostic investigation. Typically, this is imaging performed by DICOM enabled modalities, but this is not required. A fully enabled PACS viewer can use this information to provide views of the source images. |
| Comments | ImagingStudy and image are somewhat overlapping - typically, an image in the image list will also be found in the imaging study resource. However the imaging study and image lists cater to different types of displays for different types of purposes. Neither, either, or both may be provided. |
| **DiagnosticReport.image** |  |
| Short name | Key images associated with this report |
| Definition | A list of key images associated with this report. The images are generally created during the diagnostic process, and may be directly of the patient, or of treated specimens (i.e. slides of interest). |
| **DiagnosticReport.image.comment** |  |
| Short name | Comment about the image (e.g. explanation) |
| Definition | A comment about the image. Typically, this is used to provide an explanation for why the image is included, or to draw the viewer's attention to important features. |
| Comments | The comment should be displayed with the image. It would be common for the report to include additional discussion of the image contents in other sections such as the conclusion. |
| **DiagnosticReport.image.link** |  |
| Short name | Reference to the image source |
| Definition | Reference to the image source. |
| **DiagnosticReport.conclusion** |  |
| Short name | Clinical Interpretation of test results |
| Definition | Concise and clinically contextualized narrative interpretation of the diagnostic report. |
| Comments | Typically, a report is either [all data, no narrative (e.g. Core lab)] or [a mix of data with some concluding narrative (e.g. Structured Pathology Report, Bone Density)], or [all narrative (e.g. typical imaging report, histopathology)]. In all of these cases, the narrative goes in "text". |
| **DiagnosticReport.codedDiagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Codes for the conclusion |
| Definition | Codes for the conclusion. |
| Binding Name | AdjunctDiagnosis (Adjunct Diagnosis) |
| Binding Description | Diagnoses codes provided as adjuncts to the report |
| **DiagnosticReport.presentedForm** |  |
| Short name | Entire Report as issued |
| Definition | Rich text representation of the entire result as issued by the diagnostic service. Multiple formats are allowed but they SHALL be semantically equivalent. |
| Comments | Application/pdf is recommended as the most reliable and interoperable in this context. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The clinically relevant time of the report |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | An identifier for the report |
| Search Param Name | image (image) |
| Search Param Description | Reference to the image source |
| Search Param Name | request (request) |
| Search Param Description | What was requested |
| Search Param Name | performer (performer) |
| Search Param Description | Who was the source of the report (organization) |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the report |
| Search Param Name | diagnosis (diagnosis) |
| Search Param Description | A coded diagnosis on the report |
| Search Param Name | result (result) |
| Search Param Description | Link to an atomic result (observation resource) |
| Search Param Name | service (service) |
| Search Param Description | Which diagnostic discipline/department created the report |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the report if a patient |
| Search Param Name | specimen (specimen) |
| Search Param Description | The specimen details |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | The name of the report (e.g. the code for the report as a whole, as opposed to codes for the atomic results, which are the names on the observation resource referred to from the result) |
| Search Param Name | issued (issued) |
| Search Param Description | When the report was issued |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the report |

## EligibilityRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **EligibilityRequest** | Eligibility Request |
| Short name | Eligibility request |
| Definition | This resource provides the insurance eligibility details from the insurer regarding a specified coverage and optionally some class of service. |
| **EligibilityRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **EligibilityRequest.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EligibilityRequest.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EligibilityRequest.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **EligibilityRequest.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **EligibilityRequest.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **EligibilityRequest.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## EligibilityResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **EligibilityResponse** | Eligibility Response |
| Short name | EligibilityResponse resource |
| Definition | This resource provides eligibility and plan details from the processing of an Eligibility resource. |
| **EligibilityResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **EligibilityResponse.request** |  |
| Short name | Claim reference |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **EligibilityResponse.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete. |
| Binding Name | RemittanceOutcome (Remittance Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The outcome of the processing. |
| **EligibilityResponse.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication. |
| **EligibilityResponse.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EligibilityResponse.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EligibilityResponse.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **EligibilityResponse.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **EligibilityResponse.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **EligibilityResponse.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Explanation of Benefit |

## EnrollmentRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **EnrollmentRequest** | Enrollment Request |
| Short name | Enrollment request |
| Definition | This resource provides the insurance Enrollment details to the insurer regarding a specified coverage. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.subject** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **EnrollmentRequest.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Enrollment |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The party to be enrolled |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The party to be enrolled |

## EnrollmentResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **EnrollmentResponse** | Enrollment Response |
| Short name | EnrollmentResponse resource |
| Definition | This resource provides Enrollment and plan details from the processing of an Enrollment resource. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.request** |  |
| Short name | Claim reference |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete. |
| Binding Name | RemittanceOutcome (Remittance Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The outcome of the processing. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **EnrollmentResponse.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Explanation of Benefit |

## Goal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Goal** | Goal |
| Short name | Patient Health Goal |
| Definition | Describes the intended objective(s) of the care. |
| Comments | Goal can be achieving a particular change or merely maintaining a current state or even slowing a decline. |
| **Goal.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this goal |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this care plan that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Goal.patient** |  |
| Short name | The patient for whom this goal is intended for |
| Definition | Identifies the patient/subject whose intended care is described by the plan. |
| **Goal.description** |  |
| Short name | What's the desired outcome? |
| Definition | Human-readable description of a specific desired objective of care. |
| **Goal.status** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the goal has been reached and is still considered relevant. |
| Binding Name | GoalStatus (Goal Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the goal has been met and is still being targeted |
| **Goal.notes** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the goal |
| Definition | Any comments related to the goal. |
| Comments | May be used for progress notes, concerns or other related information that doesn't actually describe the goal itself. |
| **Goal.concern** |  |
| Short name | Health issues this goal addresses |
| Definition | The identified conditions that this goal relates to - the condition that caused it to be created, or that it is intended to address. |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient for whom this goal is intended for |

## ImagingObjectSelection

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ImagingObjectSelection** | Imaging Object Selection |
| Short name | Key Object Selection |
| Definition | A set of DICOM SOP Instances of a patient, selected for some application purpose, e.g., quality assurance, teaching, conference, consulting, etc. Objects selected can be from different studies, but must be of the same patient. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.uid** |  |
| Short name | Instance UID |
| Definition | Instance UID of the DICOM KOS SOP Instances represenetd in this resource. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.patient** |  |
| Short name | Patient of the selected objects |
| Definition | A patient resource reference which is the patient subject of all DICOM SOP Instances in this key object selection. |
| Comments | SOP instances selected in the key object selection can be from different studies, but must be of the same patient. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.title** |  |
| Short name | Reason for selection |
| Definition | The reason for, or significance of, the selection of objects referenced in the resource. |
| Comments | Coded concept of kind of the key object selection. Value set is defined in the DICOM standard CID-7010. http://medical.nema.org/medical/dicom/current/output/chtml/part16/sect\_CID\_7010.html. |
| Binding Name | KOStitle (K O Stitle) |
| Binding Description | The document title code of key object selection |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.description** |  |
| Short name | Description text |
| Definition | Text description of the DICOM SOP instances selected in the key object selection. This should be aligned with the content of the title element, and can provide further explanation of the SOP instances in the selection. |
| Comments | Free text narrative description of the key object selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.author** |  |
| Short name | Author (human or machine) |
| Definition | Author of key object selection. It can be a human authtor or a device which made the decision of the SOP instances selected. For example, a radiologist selected a set of imaging SOP instances to attached in a diagnostic report, and a CAD application may author a selection to describe SOP instances it used to generate a detection conclusion. |
| Comments | Author of the key object selection. This can be a human author or a device author. Human author is represented with the HumanName type. Device author is represented with a reference to the Device resource. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.authoringTime** |  |
| Short name | Authoring time of the selection |
| Definition | Date and time when the key object selection was authored. Note that this is the date and time the DICOM SOP instances in the selection were selected (selection decision making). It is different from the creation date and time of the selection resource. |
| Comments | Authoring time. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study** |  |
| Short name | Study identity of the selected instances |
| Definition | Study identity and locating information of the DICOM SOP instances in the selection. |
| Comments | Study component represents the study level identity and locator information of the DICOM SOP instances in the selection. It is the top level identity of the hierachical identification of the instances. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.uid** |  |
| Short name | Study instance uid |
| Definition | Study instance uid of the SOP instances in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.retrieveAETitle** |  |
| Short name | AE Title where may be retrieved |
| Definition | The DICOM Application Entity Title where the study can be retrieved. Note that this AE Title is provided to retrieve all SOP instances of the study, not only those in the selection. |
| Comments | Study level locator information is optional. If provided, this is the AE Title which supportd retrieval of the entire study, though only a subset of these are selected in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.retrieveUrl** |  |
| Short name | Retrieve URL |
| Definition | WADO-RS URL to retrieve the study. Note that this URL retrieves all SOP instances of the study, not only those in the selection. |
| Comments | Study level locator information is optional. If provided, this is the URL to retrieve the entire study with WADO-RS interaction, though only a subset of these are selected in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series** |  |
| Short name | Series identity of the selected instances |
| Definition | Series indetity and locating information of the DICOM SOP instances in the selection. |
| Comments | Series component represents the series level indentity and locator information of the DICOM SOP instances in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.uid** |  |
| Short name | Series instance uid |
| Definition | Series instance uid of the SOP instances in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.retrieveAETitle** |  |
| Short name | AE Title where may be retrieved |
| Definition | The DICOM Application Entity Title where the series can be retrieved. Note that this AE Title is provided to retrieve all SOP instances of the series not only those in the selection. |
| Comments | Series level locator information is optional. If provided, this is the AE Title which supports retrieval of the entire series, though only a subset of these are selected in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.retrieveUrl** |  |
| Short name | Retrieve URL |
| Definition | WADO-RS URL to retrieve the series Note that this URL retrieves all SOP instances of the series not only those in the selection. |
| Comments | Series level locator information is optional. If provided, this is the URL to retrieve the entire series with WADO-RS interaction, though only a subset of these are selected in the selection. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.instance** |  |
| Short name | The selected instance |
| Definition | Identity and locating information of the selected DICOM SOP instances. |
| Comments | SOP Instance component identify the instance selected in the selection, along with the study and series identities to form the DICOM identity hierachy. |
| Constraint Name | InstanceLocatorInformation |
| Constraint Text | SHALL at least provide retrieve URL or retrieve AE Title |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.instance.sopClass** |  |
| Short name | SOP class uid of instance |
| Definition | SOP class uid of the selected instance. |
| Comments | SOP class uid provides the type of the selected instances, e.g., CT image, Gray scale softcopy presentation state, ECG waveform, etc. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.instance.uid** |  |
| Short name | Uid of the selected instance |
| Definition | SOP Instance uid of the selected instance. |
| Comments | SOP instance uid identifies the instance. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.instance.retrieveAETitle** |  |
| Short name | AE Title where may be retrieved |
| Definition | The DICOM Application Entity Title where the DICOM SOP instance can be retrieved. |
| Comments | Instance level locator information is required. Either AE Title or URL or both must be provided. |
| **ImagingObjectSelection.study.series.instance.retrieveUrl** |  |
| Short name | Retrieve URL |
| Definition | WADO-RS URL to retrieve the DICOM SOP Instance. |
| Comments | Instance level locator information is required. Either AE Title or URL or both must be provided. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | UID of key DICOM object selection |
| Search Param Name | authoring-time (authoring-time) |
| Search Param Description | Time of key DICOM object selection authoring |
| Search Param Name | selected-study (selected-study) |
| Search Param Description | Study selected in key DICOM object selection |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | Author of key DICOM object selection |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Subject of key DICOM object selection |
| Search Param Name | title (title) |
| Search Param Description | Title of key DICOM object selection |

## InstitutionalClaim

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **InstitutionalClaim** | Institutional Claim |
| Short name | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| Definition | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Claim number |
| Definition | The business identifier for the instance: invoice number, claim number, pre-determination or pre-authorization number. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Current specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification from which the original instance was created. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which the original instance relied (was create). |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | Insurer Identifier, typical BIN number (6 digit). |
| **InstitutionalClaim.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible provider |
| Definition | The provider which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.use** |  |
| Definition | Complete (Bill or Claim), Proposed (Pre-Authorization), Exploratory (Pre-determination). |
| Binding Name | Use (Use) |
| Binding Description | Complete, proposed, exploratory, other |
| **InstitutionalClaim.priority** |  |
| Short name | Desired processing priority |
| Definition | Immediate (STAT), best effort (NORMAL), deferred (DEFER). |
| Binding Name | ProcessPriority (Process Priority) |
| Binding Description | The timelliness with which processing is required: STAT, normal, Deferred |
| **InstitutionalClaim.fundsReserve** |  |
| Short name | Funds requested to be reserved |
| Definition | In the case of a Pre-Determination/Pre-Authorization the provider may request that funds in the amount of the expected Benefit be reserved ('Patient' or 'Provider') to pay for the Benefits determined on the subsequent claim(s). 'None' explicitly indicates no funds reserving is requested. |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **InstitutionalClaim.enterer** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the invoice/claim/pre-determination or pre-authorization. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.facility** |  |
| Short name | Servicing Facility |
| Definition | Facility where the services were provided. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Theparty to be reimbused for the services. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **InstitutionalClaim.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **InstitutionalClaim.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **InstitutionalClaim.referral** |  |
| Short name | Treatment Referral |
| Definition | The referral resource which lists the date, practitioner, reason and other supporting information. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis |
| Definition | Ordered list of patient diagnosis for which care is sought. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.diagnosis.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Sequence of diagnosis |
| Definition | Sequence of diagnosis. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.diagnosis.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Patient's list of diagnosis |
| Definition | The diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.condition** |  |
| Short name | List of presenting Conditions |
| Definition | List of patient conditions for which care is sought. |
| Binding Name | Conditions (Conditions) |
| Binding Description | Patient conditions and symptoms |
| **InstitutionalClaim.patient** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance identifier |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agrement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.preauthref** |  |
| Short name | Pre-Authorization/Determination Reference |
| Definition | A list of references from the Insurer to which these services pertain. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.claimResponse** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication results |
| Definition | The Coverages adjudication details. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.coverage.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.exception** |  |
| Short name | Eligibility exceptions |
| Definition | Factors which may influence the applicability of coverage. |
| Binding Name | Exception (Exception) |
| Binding Description | The eligibility exception codes. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.school** |  |
| Short name | Name of School |
| Definition | Name of school for over-aged dependants. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.accident** |  |
| Short name | Accident Date |
| Definition | Date of an accident which these services are addessing. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.accidentType** |  |
| Short name | Accident Type |
| Definition | Type of accident: work, auto, etc. |
| Binding Name | AccidentType (Accident Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of accident: work place, auto, etc. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.interventionException** |  |
| Short name | Intervention and exception code (Pharma) |
| Definition | A list of intervention and exception codes which may influence the adjudication of the claim. |
| Binding Name | Intervention (Intervention) |
| Binding Description | Intervention and exception codes (Pharm) |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item** |  |
| Short name | Goods and Servcies |
| Definition | First tier of goods and services. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.diagnosisLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis Link |
| Definition | Diagnosis applicable for this service or product line. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.service** |  |
| Short name | Item Code |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Institutional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.serviceDate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Service |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Service Location |
| Definition | Physical service site on the patient (limb, tooth, etc). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.subsite** |  |
| Short name | Service Sub-location |
| Definition | A region or surface of the site, eg. limb region or tooth surface(s). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Service/Product billing modifiers |
| Definition | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| Binding Name | Modifiers (Modifiers) |
| Binding Description | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Second tier of goods and services. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Institutional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.net** |  |
| Short name | Total additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Third tier of goods and services. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.net** |  |
| Short name | Net additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **InstitutionalClaim.additionalMaterials** |  |
| Short name | Additional materials, documents, etc. |
| Definition | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Binding Name | AdditionalMaterials (Additional Materials) |
| Binding Description | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the financial resource |
| Search Param Name | use (use) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of financial resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Processing priority requested |

## NutritionOrder

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **NutritionOrder** | Nutrition Order |
| Short name | A request for a diet, formula or nutritional supplement |
| Definition | A request to supply a diet, formula feeding (enteral) or oral nutritional supplement to a patient/resident. |
| Comments | Referenced by an Order Request (workflow). |
| **NutritionOrder.subject** |  |
| Short name | The person who requires the diet, formula or nutritional supplement |
| Definition | The person (patient) who needs the nutrition order for an oral diet, nutritional supplement and/or enteral or formula feeding. |
| **NutritionOrder.orderer** |  |
| Short name | Who ordered the diet, formula or nutritional supplement |
| Definition | The practitioner that holds legal responsibility for ordering the diet, nutritional supplement, or formula feedings. |
| **NutritionOrder.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifiers assigned to this order |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order by the order sender or by the order receiver. |
| **NutritionOrder.encounter** |  |
| Short name | The encounter associated with that this nutrition order |
| Definition | An encounter that provides additional informaton about the healthcare context in which this request is made. |
| **NutritionOrder.dateTime** |  |
| Short name | Date and time the nutrition order was requested |
| Definition | The date and time that this nutrition order was requested. |
| **NutritionOrder.allergyIntolerance** |  |
| Short name | List of the patient's food and nutrition-related allergies and intolerances |
| Definition | The ability to list substances that may cause allergies or intolerances which should be included in the nutrition order. |
| **NutritionOrder.foodPreferenceModifier** |  |
| Short name | Order-specific modifier about the type of food that should be given |
| Definition | This modifier is used to convey order-specific modifiers about the type of food that should be given. These can be derived from patient allergies, intolerances, or preferences such as Halal, Vegan or Kosher. This modifier applies to the entire nutrition order inclusive of the oral diet, nutritional supplements and enteral formula feedings. |
| Comments | Discussion at WGM Mon Q3 - maybe .foodPreferenceModifier --how to convey the patient No Soy, No Red Meat? (without a negation indicator) Do what domain expects e.g. ExcludeFoodType and IncludeFoodPreference. |
| Binding Name | PatientDiet (Patient Diet) |
| Binding Description | Medical, cultural or ethical food preferences to help with catering requirements |
| **NutritionOrder.excludeFoodModifier** |  |
| Short name | Order-specific modifier about the type of food that should not be given |
| Definition | This modifier is used to convey order-specific modifiers about the type of food that should NOT be given. These can be derived from patient allergies, intolerances, or preferences such as No Red Meat, No Soy or No Wheat or Gluten-Free. This modifier applies to the entire nutrition order inclusive of the oral diet, nutritional supplements and enteral formula feedings. |
| Comments | Discussion at WGM Mon Q3 - maybe .foodPreferenceModifier --how to convey the patient No Soy, No Red Meat? (without a negation indicator) Do what domain expects e.g. ExcludeFoodType and IncludeFoodPreference. |
| Binding Name | ExcludeFoodModifier (Exclude Food Modifier) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item** |  |
| Short name | Set of nutrition items or components that comprise the nutrition order |
| Definition | Different items that combine to make a complete description of the nutrition to be provided via oral diet, nutritional supplement and/or formula order. |
| Comments | reasons we may need a type - query for specific part of the order Per WGM Mon Q3 - remove this and move attributes to each instance. |
| Constraint Name | nutrition item type |
| Constraint Text | Nutrition Order SHALL contain either Oral Diet , Supplement, or Enteral Formula class |
| **NutritionOrder.item.scheduled[x]** |  |
| Short name | Frequency to offer nutrition item |
| Definition | The frequency at which the diet, oral supplement or enteral formula should be given. |
| Comments | (not sure where we include the elements such as start date - time, start meal, meal or timing schedule(this is like administration instructions) - date-time, a period, or a schedule interval) Per WGM MonQ3 - you need a schedule for each order component oralDiet.schedule, supplement.schedule, enteral.schedule. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.isInEffect** |  |
| Short name | Indicates whether the nutrition item is currently in effect |
| Definition | Indicates whether the nutrition item is currently in effect for the patient. |
| Comments | Per WGM Mon Q3 - may not need if status provides same info. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet** |  |
| Short name | Oral diet components |
| Definition | Class that defines the components of an oral diet order for the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of oral diet or diet restrictions that describe what can be consumed orally |
| Definition | Indicates the type of oral diet or diet restrictions that describe what can be consumed orally (i.e., take via the mouth). |
| Comments | renamed from .code to .type for consistency. |
| Binding Name | OralDiet (Oral Diet) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.nutrients** |  |
| Short name | Required nutrient modifications |
| Definition | Class that defines the details of any nutrient modifications required for the oral diet. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.nutrients.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Type of nutrient that is being modified |
| Definition | Identifies the type of nutrient that is being modified such as cabohydrate or sodium. |
| Binding Name | NutrientModifier (Nutrient Modifier) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.nutrients.amount[x]** |  |
| Short name | Quantity of the specified nutrient |
| Definition | The quantity or range of the specified nutrient to supply. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.texture** |  |
| Short name | Required texture modifications |
| Definition | Class that describes any texture modifications required for the patient to safely consume various types of solid foods. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.texture.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Code to indicate how to alter the texture of the foods, e.g., pureed |
| Definition | Identifies any texture modifications (for solid foods) that should be made, e.g. easy to chew, chopped, ground, pureed. |
| Comments | coupled with the foodType (Meat). |
| Binding Name | TextureModifier (Texture Modifier) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.texture.foodType** |  |
| Short name | Concepts that are used to identify an entity that is ingested for nutritional purposes |
| Definition | Indicates what specific type of food (e.g., meats) the texture modification applies to or may apply to all foods in the diet. |
| Comments | coupled with the textureModifier; could be (All Foods). |
| Binding Name | FoodType (Food Type) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.fluidConsistencyType** |  |
| Short name | The required consistency of fluids and liquids provided to the patient |
| Definition | Identifies the required consistency (e.g., honey-thick, nectar-thick, thin, thickened.) of liquids or fluids served to the patient. |
| Binding Name | FluidConsistencyType (Fluid Consistency Type) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.oralDiet.instruction** |  |
| Short name | Instructions or additional information about the oral diet |
| Definition | Additional instructions or information pertaining to the oral diet. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.supplement** |  |
| Short name | Supplement components |
| Definition | Class that defines the components of a supplement order for the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.supplement.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of supplement product requested |
| Definition | Indicates the type of nutritional supplement product required such as high protein or pediatric clear liquid supplement. |
| Binding Name | SupplementType (Supplement Type) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.supplement.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of the nutritional supplement |
| Definition | The amount of the nutritional supplement product to provide to the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.supplement.name** |  |
| Short name | Product or brand name of the nutritional supplement |
| Definition | The product or brand name of the nutritional supplement product to be provided to the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula** |  |
| Short name | Enteral formula components |
| Definition | Class that defines the components of an enteral formula order for the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.administrationInstructions** |  |
| Short name | Formula feeding instructions expressed as text |
| Definition | Free text formula administration or feeding instructions for cases where the instructions are too complex to code. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.baseFormulaType** |  |
| Short name | Type of enteral or infant formula |
| Definition | Indicates the type of enteral or infant formula requested such as an adult standard formula with fiber or a soy-based infant formula. |
| Binding Name | EnteralFormulaType (Enteral Formula Type) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.baseFormulaName** |  |
| Short name | Product or brand name of the enteral or infant formula |
| Definition | The product or brand name of the enteral or infant formula product to be provided to the patient. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.additiveType** |  |
| Short name | Type of modular component to add to the feeding |
| Definition | Indicates the type of modular component such as protein, carbohydrate, fat or fiber to be provided in addition to or mixed with the base formula. |
| Binding Name | EnteralFormulaAdditiveType (Enteral Formula Additive Type) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.additiveName** |  |
| Short name | Product or brand name of the modular additive |
| Definition | The product or brand name of the type of modular component to be added to the formula. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.caloricDensity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of energy per specified volume that is required |
| Definition | The amount of energy (Calories) that the formula should provide per specified volume, typically per mL or fluid oz. For example, an infant may require a formula the provides 24 Calories per fluid ounce or an adult may require an enteral formula that provides 1.5 Calorie/mL. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.routeofAdministration** |  |
| Short name | How the formula should enter the patient's gastrointestinal tract |
| Definition | A coded concept specifying the route or physiological path of administration into the patient 's gastroestestinal tract for purposes of providing the formula feeding, e.g., nasogastric tube. |
| Binding Name | EnteralRouteOfAdministration (Enteral Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | This value set contains concepts to support administration of formula feeding via oral or enteral feeding tubes |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.quantity** |  |
| Short name | The volume of formula to provide |
| Definition | The volume of formula to provide to the patient per the specified administration schedule. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.rate** |  |
| Short name | Speed with which the formula is provided per period of time |
| Definition | Identifies the speed with which the formula is introduced into the subject via a feeding pump, e.g., 60 mL per hour, according to the specified schedule. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.rateAdjustment** |  |
| Short name | Change in the rate of administration over a given time |
| Definition | The change in the administration rate over a given time, e.g. increase by 10 mL/hour every 4 hours. |
| **NutritionOrder.item.enteralFormula.maxVolumeToDeliver** |  |
| Short name | Upper limit on formula volume per unit of time |
| Definition | The maximum total quantity of formula that may be administered to a subject over the period of time, e.g., 1440 mL over 24 hours. |
| **NutritionOrder.status** |  |
| Definition | The workflow status of the nutrition order request, e.g., Active, Inactive, Pending, Held, Canceled, Suspended. |
| Comments | Typically the system placing the order sets the status to requested. There after, the order is maintained by the receiver that updates the status as the request is handled. |
| Binding Name | NutritionOrderStatus (Nutrition Order Status) |
| Binding Description | TODO |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return nutrition orders with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | datetime (datetime) |
| Search Param Description | Return nutrition orders requested on this date |
| Search Param Name | provider (provider) |
| Search Param Description | The identify of the provider who placed the nutrition order |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the person who requires the diet, formula or nutritional supplement |
| Search Param Name | supplement (supplement) |
| Search Param Description | Type of supplement product requested |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the person who requires the diet, formula or nutritional supplement |
| Search Param Name | formula (formula) |
| Search Param Description | Type of enteral or infant formula |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Return nutrition orders with this encounter identity |
| Search Param Name | oraldiet (oraldiet) |
| Search Param Description | Type of diet that can be consumed orally (i.e., take via the mouth). |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Status of the nutrition order. |
| Search Param Name | additive (additive) |
| Search Param Description | Type of module component to add to the feeding |

## Observation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Observation** | Observation |
| Short name | Measurements and simple assertions |
| Definition | Measurements and simple assertions made about a patient, device or other subject. |
| Comments | Used for simple observations such as device measurements, laboratory atomic results, vital signs, height, weight, smoking status, comments, etc. Other resources are used to provide context for observations such as Lab reports, etc. |
| **Observation.name** |  |
| Short name | Type of observation (code / type) |
| Definition | Describes what was observed. Sometimes this is called the observation "code". |
| Binding Name | ObservationType (Observation Type) |
| Binding Description | Codes identifying types of simple observations |
| **Observation.value[x]** |  |
| Short name | Actual result |
| Definition | The information determined as a result of making the observation, if the information has a simple value. |
| Comments | Normally, an observation will have either a value or a set of related observations. A few observations (e.g. apgar store) may have both a value and related observations (for apgar, the observations from which the measure is derived). If a value is present, the datatype for this element should be determined by Observation.name. A CodeableConcept with just a text would be used instead of a string if the field was usually coded, or if the type associated with the Observation.name defines a coded value. For boolean values use valueCodeableConcept and select codes from <http://hl7.org/fhir/v2/vs/0136> (These "yes/no" concepts can be mapped to the display name "true/false" or other mutually exclusive terms that may be needed"). The element, Observation.value[x], has a variable name depending on the type as follows: valueQuantity, valueCodeableConcept, valueRatio, valueChoice, valuePeriod, valueSampleData, or valueString (The name format is "'value' + the type name" with a capital on the first letter of the type). |
| **Observation.dataAbsentReason** |  |
| Definition | Provides a reason why the expected value in the element Observation.value[x] is missing. |
| Comments | "Null" or exceptional values can be represented two ways in FHIR Observations. One way is to simply include them in the value set and represent the exceptions in the value. For example, measurement values for a serology test could be "detectedâ€, â€œnot detectedâ€, â€œinconclusiveâ€, or â€œtest not doneâ€. The alternate way is to use the value element for actual observations and use the explicit dataAbsentReason element to record exceptional values. For example, the dataAbsentReason code â€œerrorâ€ could be used when the measurement was not completed. Because of these options, use-case agreements are required to interpret general observations for exceptional values. |
| Constraint Name | data absent reason |
| Constraint Text | Shall only be present if Observation.value[x] is not present |
| Binding Name | DataAbsentReason (Data Absent Reason) |
| Binding Description | Used to specify why the normally expected content of the data element is missing |
| **Observation.interpretation** |  |
| Short name | High, low, normal, etc. |
| Definition | The assessment made based on the result of the observation. |
| Binding Name | ObservationInterpretation (Observation Interpretation) |
| Binding Description | Codes identifying interpretations of observations |
| **Observation.comments** |  |
| Short name | Comments about result |
| Definition | May include statements about significant, unexpected or unreliable values, or information about the source of the value where this may be relevant to the interpretation of the result. |
| **Observation.applies[x]** |  |
| Short name | Physiologically Relevant time/time-period for observation |
| Definition | The time or time-period the observed value is asserted as being true. For biological subjects - e.g. human patients - this is usually called the "physiologically relevant time". This is usually either the time of the procedure or of specimen collection, but very often the source of the date/time is not known, only the date/time itself. |
| Comments | At least a date should be present unless this observation is a historical report. |
| **Observation.issued** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time this was made available |
| Definition | The date and time this observation was made available. |
| Comments | Updated when the result is updated. |
| **Observation.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the result value. |
| Binding Name | ObservationStatus (Observation Status) |
| Binding Description | Codes providing the status of an observation |
| **Observation.reliability** |  |
| Definition | An estimate of the degree to which quality issues have impacted on the value reported. |
| Comments | Note that in most contexts, unreliable results are not recorded, deleted, or otherwise excluded, but it's not always possible to exclude them from the record. If the reliability indicator is present, interpreters of a result, whether human or machine, should always either be aware of the status or prevented from using the observation without being unaware that the reliability is not "ok". |
| Binding Name | ObservationReliability (Observation Reliability) |
| Binding Description | Codes that provide an estimate of the degree to which quality issues have impacted on the value of an observation |
| **Observation.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Observed body part |
| Definition | Indicates the site on the subject's body where the observation was made ( i.e. the target site). |
| Comments | Only used if not implicit in code found in Observation.name. |
| Binding Name | BodySite (Body Site) |
| Binding Description | Codes describing anatomical locations. May include laterality |
| **Observation.method** |  |
| Short name | How it was done |
| Definition | Indicates the mechanism used to perform the observation. |
| Comments | Only used if not implicit in code for Observation.name. |
| Binding Name | ObservationMethod (Observation Method) |
| Binding Description | Methods for simple observations |
| **Observation.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique Id for this particular observation |
| Definition | A unique identifier for the simple observation. |
| **Observation.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what this is about |
| Definition | The patient, or group of patients, location, or device whose characteristics (direct or indirect) are described by the observation and into whose record the observation is placed." Comments: Indirect characteristics may be those of a specimen, fetus, other observer (for example a relative or EMT), or any observation made about the subject. |
| Comments | The only circumstance in which the subject can be missing is when the observation is made by a device that does not know the patient. In this case, the observation SHALL be matched to a patient through some context/channel matching technique, and at this point, the observation should be updated. If the target of the observation is different than the subject, the generale extension (http://hl7.org/fhir/ExtensionDefinition/indirectTarget) can be used. |
| **Observation.specimen** |  |
| Short name | Specimen used for this observation |
| Definition | The specimen that was used when this observation was made. |
| Comments | Observations are not made on specimens themselves; they are made on a subject, but usually by the means of a specimen. Note that although specimens are often involved, they are not always tracked and reported explicitly. Also note that observation resources are often used in contexts that track the specimen explicity (e.g. Diagnostic Report). |
| **Observation.performer** |  |
| Short name | Who did the observation |
| Definition | Who was responsible for asserting the observed value as "true". |
| Comments | This would only be "Device" if the device is responsible for the measurement, not to capture the device used by a human to make the measurement. (The latter could be captured as an extension.). |
| **Observation.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Healthcare event related to the observation |
| Definition | The healthcare event ( e.g. a patient and healthcare provider interaction ) that relates to this observation. |
| **Observation.referenceRange** |  |
| Short name | Provides guide for interpretation |
| Definition | Guidance on how to interpret the value by comparison to a normal or recommended range. |
| Comments | Most observations only have one generic reference range. Systems MAY choose to restrict to only supplying the relevant reference range based on knowledge about the patient (e.g. specific to the patient's age, gender, weight and other factors), but this may not be possible or appropriate. Whenever more than one reference range is supplied, the differences between them SHOULD be provided in the reference range and/or age properties. |
| Constraint Name | reference range |
| Constraint Text | Must have at least a low or a high (and no comparators) or text |
| **Observation.referenceRange.low** |  |
| Short name | Low Range, if relevant |
| Definition | The value of the low bound of the reference range. If this is omitted, the low bound of the reference range is assumed to be meaningless. E.g. <2.3. |
| Comments | Do not use the comparator for < or >. |
| **Observation.referenceRange.high** |  |
| Short name | High Range, if relevant |
| Definition | The value of the high bound of the reference range. If this is omitted, the high bound of the reference range is assumed to be meaningless. E.g. >5. |
| Comments | Do not use the comparator for < or >. |
| **Observation.referenceRange.meaning** |  |
| Short name | Indicates the meaning/use of this range of this range |
| Definition | Code for the meaning of the reference range. |
| Comments | This SHOULD be populated if there is more than one range. |
| Binding Name | ObservationRangeMeaning (Observation Range Meaning) |
| Binding Description | Code for the meaning of a reference range |
| **Observation.referenceRange.age** |  |
| Short name | Applicable age range, if relevant |
| Definition | The age at which this reference range is applicable. This is a neonatal age (e.g. number of weeks at term) if the meaning says so. |
| **Observation.referenceRange.text** |  |
| Short name | Text based reference range in an observation |
| Definition | Text based reference range in an observation which may be used when a quantitative range is not appropriate for an observation. An example would be a reference value of "Negative" or a list or table of 'normals'. |
| **Observation.related** |  |
| Short name | Observations related to this observation |
| Definition | Related observations - either components, or previous observations, or statements of derivation. |
| Comments | Normally, an observation will have either a value or a set of related observations. A few observations (e.g. apgar store) may have both a value and related observations (for apgar, the observations from which the measure is derived). |
| **Observation.related.type** |  |
| Definition | A code specifying the kind of relationship that exists with the target observation. |
| Comments | A relationship type SHOULD be provided. If the relationship type is "COMP" (composed), then the observation should not be displayed/interpreted in the absence of the related observations. |
| Binding Name | ObservationRelationshipType (Observation Relationship Type) |
| Binding Description | Codes specifying how two observations are related |
| **Observation.related.target** |  |
| Short name | Observation that is related to this one |
| Definition | A reference to the observation that is related to this observation. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Obtained date/time. If the obtained element is a period, a date that falls in the period |
| Search Param Name | name-value-[x] (name-value-[x]) |
| Search Param Description | Both name and one of the value parameters |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The unique Id for a particular observation |
| Search Param Name | performer (performer) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what performed the observation |
| Search Param Name | value-quantity (value-quantity) |
| Search Param Description | The value of the observation, if the value is a Quantity, or a SampledData (just search on the bounds of the values in sampled data) |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject that the observation is about |
| Search Param Name | reliability (reliability) |
| Search Param Description | The reliability of the observation |
| Search Param Name | value-concept (value-concept) |
| Search Param Description | The value of the observation, if the value is a CodeableConcept |
| Search Param Name | value-date (value-date) |
| Search Param Description | The value of the observation, if the value is a Period |
| Search Param Name | data-absent-reason (data-absent-reason) |
| Search Param Description | The reason why the expected value in the element Observation.value[x] is missing. |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Healthcare event related to the observation |
| Search Param Name | related-type (related-type) |
| Search Param Description | has-component | has-member | derived-from | sequel-to | replaces | qualified-by | interfered-by |
| Search Param Name | related-target (related-target) |
| Search Param Description | Observation that is related to this one |
| Search Param Name | related (related) |
| Search Param Description | Related Observations - search on related-type and related-target together |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The subject that the observation is about (if patient) |
| Search Param Name | specimen (specimen) |
| Search Param Description | Specimen used for this observation |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | The name of the observation type |
| Search Param Name | value-string (value-string) |
| Search Param Description | The value of the observation, if the value is a string, and also searches in CodeableConcept.text |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the observation |

## Order

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Order** | Order |
| Short name | A request to perform an action |
| Definition | A request to perform an action. |
| **Order.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifiers assigned to this order by the orderer or by the receiver |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order by the orderer or by the receiver. |
| **Order.date** |  |
| Short name | When the order was made |
| Definition | When the order was made. |
| **Order.subject** |  |
| Short name | Patient this order is about |
| Definition | Patient this order is about. |
| Comments | May be left blank if the request reference identifies the patient, or if the request is not associated with a patient. |
| **Order.source** |  |
| Short name | Who initiated the order |
| Definition | Who initiated the order. |
| **Order.target** |  |
| Short name | Who is intended to fulfill the order |
| Definition | Who is intended to fulfill the order. |
| **Order.reason[x]** |  |
| Short name | Text - why the order was made |
| Definition | Text - why the order was made. |
| **Order.authority** |  |
| Short name | If required by policy |
| Definition | If required by policy. |
| Comments | reference will be constrained when suitable targets exist. |
| **Order.when** |  |
| Short name | When order should be fulfilled |
| Definition | When order should be fulfilled. |
| Constraint Name | Scheduling Details |
| Constraint Text | Provide a code or a schedule, but not both |
| **Order.when.code** |  |
| Short name | Code specifies when request should be done. The code may simply be a priority code |
| Definition | Code specifies when request should be done. The code may simply be a priority code. |
| Comments | This is usually a local code agreed in the context of the ordering workflow. |
| Binding Name | RequestedTime (Requested Time) |
| Binding Description | When a requested action should be performed. E.g. STAT, daily, evenings, etc. |
| **Order.when.schedule** |  |
| Short name | A formal schedule |
| Definition | A formal schedule. |
| **Order.detail** |  |
| Short name | What action is being ordered |
| Definition | What action is being ordered. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When the order was made |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Patient this order is about |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient this order is about |
| Search Param Name | authority (authority) |
| Search Param Description | If required by policy |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | Who initiated the order |
| Search Param Name | detail (detail) |
| Search Param Description | What action is being ordered |
| Search Param Name | when (when) |
| Search Param Description | A formal schedule |
| Search Param Name | target (target) |
| Search Param Description | Who is intended to fulfill the order |
| Search Param Name | when\_code (when\_code) |
| Search Param Description | Code specifies when request should be done. The code may simply be a priority code |

## OrderResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **OrderResponse** | Order Response |
| Short name | A response to an order |
| Definition | A response to an order. |
| Comments | There might be more than one response to an order. |
| **OrderResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifiers assigned to this order by the orderer or by the receiver |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order. The identifiers are usually assigned by the system responding to the order, but they may be provided or added to by other systems. |
| **OrderResponse.request** |  |
| Short name | The order that this is a response to |
| Definition | A reference to the order that this is in response to. |
| **OrderResponse.date** |  |
| Short name | When the response was made |
| Definition | The date and time at which this order response was made (created/posted). |
| **OrderResponse.who** |  |
| Short name | Who made the response |
| Definition | The person, organization, or device credited with making the response. |
| **OrderResponse.authority[x]** |  |
| Short name | If required by policy |
| Definition | A reference to an authority policy that is the reason for the response. Usually this is used when the order is rejected, to provide a reason for rejection. |
| Comments | reference will be constrained when suitable targets exist. |
| **OrderResponse.code** |  |
| Definition | What this response says about the status of the original order. |
| Binding Name | OrderOutcomeStatus (Order Outcome Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the response to an order |
| **OrderResponse.description** |  |
| Short name | Additional description of the response |
| Definition | Additional description about the response - e.g. a text description provided by a human user when making decisions about the order. |
| **OrderResponse.fulfillment** |  |
| Short name | Details of the outcome of performing the order |
| Definition | Links to resources that provide details of the outcome of performing the order. E.g. Diagnostic Reports in a response that is made to an order that referenced a diagnostic order. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When the response was made |
| Search Param Name | request (request) |
| Search Param Description | The order that this is a response to |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | pending | review | rejected | error | accepted | cancelled | replaced | aborted | complete |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient the reuqest order is related to |
| Search Param Name | fulfillment (fulfillment) |
| Search Param Description | Details of the outcome of performing the order |
| Search Param Name | who (who) |
| Search Param Description | Who made the response |

## PaymentNotice

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **PaymentNotice** | Payment Notice |
| Short name | PaymentNotice request |
| Definition | This resource provides the status of the payment for goods and services rendered, and the request and response resource references. |
| **PaymentNotice.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **PaymentNotice.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PaymentNotice.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PaymentNotice.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **PaymentNotice.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer or Regulatory body |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **PaymentNotice.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PaymentNotice.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PaymentNotice.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Reference of resource to reverse. |
| **PaymentNotice.response** |  |
| Short name | Response reference |
| Definition | Reference of response to resource to reverse. |
| **PaymentNotice.paymentStatus** |  |
| Short name | Status of the payment |
| Definition | The payment status, typically paid: payment sent, cleared: payment received. |
| Binding Name | PaymentStatus (Payment Status) |
| Binding Description | The payment conveyance status codes |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## PaymentReconciliation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **PaymentReconciliation** | Payment Reconciliation |
| Short name | PaymentReconciliation resource |
| Definition | This resource provides payment details and claim references supporting a bulk payment. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.request** |  |
| Short name | Claim reference |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete. |
| Binding Name | RemittanceOutcome (Remittance Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The outcome of the processing. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.period** |  |
| Short name | Period covered |
| Definition | The period of time for which payments have been gathered into this bulk payment for settlement. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail** |  |
| Short name | Details |
| Definition | List of individual settlement amounts and the corresponding transaction. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type code |
| Definition | Code to indicate the nature of the payment, adjustment, funds advance, etc. |
| Binding Name | PaymentType (Payment Type) |
| Binding Description | The reason for the amount: payment, adjustment, advance. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.request** |  |
| Short name | Claim |
| Definition | The claim or financial resource. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.responce** |  |
| Short name | Claim Response |
| Definition | The claim response resource. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.submitter** |  |
| Short name | Submitter |
| Definition | The Organization which submitted the invoice or financial transaction. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | The organization which is receiving the payment. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.date** |  |
| Short name | Invoice date |
| Definition | The date of the invoice or financial resource. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.detail.amount** |  |
| Short name | Detail amount |
| Definition | Amount paid for this detail. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.form** |  |
| Short name | Printed Form Identifier |
| Definition | The form to be used for printing the content. |
| Binding Name | Forms (Forms) |
| Binding Description | The forms codes |
| **PaymentReconciliation.total** |  |
| Short name | Total amount of Payment |
| Definition | Total payment amount. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.note** |  |
| Short name | Note text |
| Definition | Suite of notes. |
| **PaymentReconciliation.note.type** |  |
| Definition | The note purpose: Print/Display. |
| Binding Name | NoteType (Note Type) |
| Binding Description | The presentation types of notes |
| **PaymentReconciliation.note.text** |  |
| Short name | Notes text |
| Definition | The note text. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Explanation of Benefit |

## PendedRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **PendedRequest** | Pended Request |
| Short name | PendedRequest request |
| Definition | This resource provides the request and response details for the resource for which the stsatus is to be checked. |
| **PendedRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **PendedRequest.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PendedRequest.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PendedRequest.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **PendedRequest.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **PendedRequest.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PendedRequest.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PendedRequest.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Reference of resource to reverse. |
| **PendedRequest.include** |  |
| Short name | Resource type(s) to include |
| Definition | Names of resource types to include. |
| **PendedRequest.exclude** |  |
| Short name | Resource type(s) to exclude |
| Definition | Names of resource types to exclude. |
| **PendedRequest.period** |  |
| Short name | Period |
| Definition | A period of time during which the fulfilling resources would have been created. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## PharmacyClaim

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **PharmacyClaim** | Pharmacy Claim |
| Short name | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| Definition | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| **PharmacyClaim.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Claim number |
| Definition | The business identifier for the instance: invoice number, claim number, pre-determination or pre-authorization number. |
| **PharmacyClaim.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Current specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PharmacyClaim.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification from which the original instance was created. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which the original instance relied (was create). |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PharmacyClaim.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **PharmacyClaim.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | Insurer Identifier, typical BIN number (6 digit). |
| **PharmacyClaim.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible provider |
| Definition | The provider which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **PharmacyClaim.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **PharmacyClaim.use** |  |
| Definition | Complete (Bill or Claim), Proposed (Pre-Authorization), Exploratory (Pre-determination). |
| Binding Name | Use (Use) |
| Binding Description | Complete, proposed, exploratory, other |
| **PharmacyClaim.priority** |  |
| Short name | Desired processing priority |
| Definition | Immediate (STAT), best effort (NORMAL), deferred (DEFER). |
| Binding Name | ProcessPriority (Process Priority) |
| Binding Description | The timelliness with which processing is required: STAT, normal, Deferred |
| **PharmacyClaim.fundsReserve** |  |
| Short name | Funds requested to be reserved |
| Definition | In the case of a Pre-Determination/Pre-Authorization the provider may request that funds in the amount of the expected Benefit be reserved ('Patient' or 'Provider') to pay for the Benefits determined on the subsequent claim(s). 'None' explicitly indicates no funds reserving is requested. |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **PharmacyClaim.enterer** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the invoice/claim/pre-determination or pre-authorization. |
| **PharmacyClaim.facility** |  |
| Short name | Servicing Facility |
| Definition | Facility where the services were provided. |
| **PharmacyClaim.prescription** |  |
| Short name | Current Prescription |
| Definition | Prescription to support the dispensing of pharmacy services, medications or products. |
| **PharmacyClaim.originalPrescription** |  |
| Short name | Original Prescription |
| Definition | Original prescription to support the dispensing of pharmacy services, medications or products. |
| **PharmacyClaim.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Theparty to be reimbused for the services. |
| **PharmacyClaim.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **PharmacyClaim.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **PharmacyClaim.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **PharmacyClaim.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **PharmacyClaim.referral** |  |
| Short name | Treatment Referral |
| Definition | The referral resource which lists the date, practitioner, reason and other supporting information. |
| **PharmacyClaim.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis |
| Definition | Ordered list of patient diagnosis for which care is sought. |
| **PharmacyClaim.diagnosis.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Sequence of diagnosis |
| Definition | Sequence of diagnosis. |
| **PharmacyClaim.diagnosis.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Patient's list of diagnosis |
| Definition | The diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.condition** |  |
| Short name | List of presenting Conditions |
| Definition | List of patient conditions for which care is sought. |
| Binding Name | Conditions (Conditions) |
| Binding Description | Patient conditions and symptoms |
| **PharmacyClaim.patient** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance identifier |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agrement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.preauthref** |  |
| Short name | Pre-Authorization/Determination Reference |
| Definition | A list of references from the Insurer to which these services pertain. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.claimResponse** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication results |
| Definition | The Coverages adjudication details. |
| **PharmacyClaim.coverage.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **PharmacyClaim.exception** |  |
| Short name | Eligibility exceptions |
| Definition | Factors which may influence the applicability of coverage. |
| Binding Name | Exception (Exception) |
| Binding Description | The eligibility exception codes. |
| **PharmacyClaim.school** |  |
| Short name | Name of School |
| Definition | Name of school for over-aged dependants. |
| **PharmacyClaim.accident** |  |
| Short name | Accident Date |
| Definition | Date of an accident which these services are addessing. |
| **PharmacyClaim.accidentType** |  |
| Short name | Accident Type |
| Definition | Type of accident: work, auto, etc. |
| Binding Name | AccidentType (Accident Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of accident: work place, auto, etc. |
| **PharmacyClaim.interventionException** |  |
| Short name | Intervention and exception code (Pharma) |
| Definition | A list of intervention and exception codes which may influence the adjudication of the claim. |
| Binding Name | Intervention (Intervention) |
| Binding Description | Intervention and exception codes (Pharm) |
| **PharmacyClaim.item** |  |
| Short name | Goods and Servcies |
| Definition | First tier of goods and services. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.diagnosisLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis Link |
| Definition | Diagnosis applicable for this service or product line. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.service** |  |
| Short name | Item Code |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | PharmacyServiceProduct (Pharmacy Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.serviceDate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Service |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Service Location |
| Definition | Physical service site on the patient (limb, tooth, etc). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.subsite** |  |
| Short name | Service Sub-location |
| Definition | A region or surface of the site, eg. limb region or tooth surface(s). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Service/Product billing modifiers |
| Definition | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| Binding Name | Modifiers (Modifiers) |
| Binding Description | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Second tier of goods and services. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | PharmacyServiceProduct (Pharmacy Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.net** |  |
| Short name | Total additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Third tier of goods and services. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| Binding Name | PharmacyServiceProduct (Pharmacy Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.net** |  |
| Short name | Net additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **PharmacyClaim.item.detail.subDetail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **PharmacyClaim.additionalMaterials** |  |
| Short name | Additional materials, documents, etc. |
| Definition | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Binding Name | AdditionalMaterials (Additional Materials) |
| Binding Description | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the financial resource |
| Search Param Name | use (use) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of financial resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Processing priority requested |

## ProfessionalClaim

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ProfessionalClaim** | Professional Claim |
| Short name | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| Definition | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Claim number |
| Definition | The business identifier for the instance: invoice number, claim number, pre-determination or pre-authorization number. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Current specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification from which the original instance was created. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which the original instance relied (was create). |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | Insurer Identifier, typical BIN number (6 digit). |
| **ProfessionalClaim.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible provider |
| Definition | The provider which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.use** |  |
| Definition | Complete (Bill or Claim), Proposed (Pre-Authorization), Exploratory (Pre-determination). |
| Binding Name | Use (Use) |
| Binding Description | Complete, proposed, exploratory, other |
| **ProfessionalClaim.priority** |  |
| Short name | Desired processing priority |
| Definition | Immediate (STAT), best effort (NORMAL), deferred (DEFER). |
| Binding Name | ProcessPriority (Process Priority) |
| Binding Description | The timelliness with which processing is required: STAT, normal, Deferred |
| **ProfessionalClaim.fundsReserve** |  |
| Short name | Funds requested to be reserved |
| Definition | In the case of a Pre-Determination/Pre-Authorization the provider may request that funds in the amount of the expected Benefit be reserved ('Patient' or 'Provider') to pay for the Benefits determined on the subsequent claim(s). 'None' explicitly indicates no funds reserving is requested. |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **ProfessionalClaim.enterer** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the invoice/claim/pre-determination or pre-authorization. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.facility** |  |
| Short name | Servicing Facility |
| Definition | Facility where the services were provided. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Theparty to be reimbused for the services. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **ProfessionalClaim.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **ProfessionalClaim.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **ProfessionalClaim.referral** |  |
| Short name | Treatment Referral |
| Definition | The referral resource which lists the date, practitioner, reason and other supporting information. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis |
| Definition | Ordered list of patient diagnosis for which care is sought. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.diagnosis.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Sequence of diagnosis |
| Definition | Sequence of diagnosis. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.diagnosis.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Patient's list of diagnosis |
| Definition | The diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.condition** |  |
| Short name | List of presenting Conditions |
| Definition | List of patient conditions for which care is sought. |
| Binding Name | Conditions (Conditions) |
| Binding Description | Patient conditions and symptoms |
| **ProfessionalClaim.patient** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance identifier |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agrement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.preauthref** |  |
| Short name | Pre-Authorization/Determination Reference |
| Definition | A list of references from the Insurer to which these services pertain. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.claimResponse** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication results |
| Definition | The Coverages adjudication details. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.coverage.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.exception** |  |
| Short name | Eligibility exceptions |
| Definition | Factors which may influence the applicability of coverage. |
| Binding Name | Exception (Exception) |
| Binding Description | The eligibility exception codes. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.school** |  |
| Short name | Name of School |
| Definition | Name of school for over-aged dependants. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.accident** |  |
| Short name | Accident Date |
| Definition | Date of an accident which these services are addessing. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.accidentType** |  |
| Short name | Accident Type |
| Definition | Type of accident: work, auto, etc. |
| Binding Name | AccidentType (Accident Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of accident: work place, auto, etc. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.interventionException** |  |
| Short name | Intervention and exception code (Pharma) |
| Definition | A list of intervention and exception codes which may influence the adjudication of the claim. |
| Binding Name | Intervention (Intervention) |
| Binding Description | Intervention and exception codes (Pharm) |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item** |  |
| Short name | Goods and Servcies |
| Definition | First tier of goods and services. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.diagnosisLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis Link |
| Definition | Diagnosis applicable for this service or product line. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.service** |  |
| Short name | Item Code |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.serviceDate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Service |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Service Location |
| Definition | Physical service site on the patient (limb, tooth, etc). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.subsite** |  |
| Short name | Service Sub-location |
| Definition | A region or surface of the site, eg. limb region or tooth surface(s). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Service/Product billing modifiers |
| Definition | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| Binding Name | Modifiers (Modifiers) |
| Binding Description | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Second tier of goods and services. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.net** |  |
| Short name | Total additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Third tier of goods and services. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| Binding Name | MedServiceProduct (Med Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.net** |  |
| Short name | Net additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.item.detail.subDetail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **ProfessionalClaim.additionalMaterials** |  |
| Short name | Additional materials, documents, etc. |
| Definition | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Binding Name | AdditionalMaterials (Additional Materials) |
| Binding Description | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the financial resource |
| Search Param Name | use (use) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of financial resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Processing priority requested |

## Readjudicate

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Readjudicate** | Readjudicate |
| Short name | Readjudicate request |
| Definition | This resource provides the request and line items details for the claim which is to be readjudicated. |
| **Readjudicate.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **Readjudicate.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **Readjudicate.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **Readjudicate.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **Readjudicate.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **Readjudicate.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **Readjudicate.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **Readjudicate.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Reference of resource to reverse. |
| **Readjudicate.response** |  |
| Short name | Response reference |
| Definition | Reference of response to resource to reverse. |
| **Readjudicate.reference** |  |
| Short name | Reference number/string |
| Definition | A reference to supply which authenticated the process. |
| **Readjudicate.item** |  |
| Short name | Items to readjudicate |
| Definition | List of top level items to be readjudicated, if none specified then the entire submission is readjudicated. |
| **Readjudicate.item.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## Reversal

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Reversal** | Reversal |
| Short name | Reversal request |
| Definition | This resource provides the request and response details for the request for which all actions are to be reversed or terminated. |
| **Reversal.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **Reversal.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **Reversal.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **Reversal.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **Reversal.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **Reversal.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **Reversal.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **Reversal.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Reference of resource to reverse. |
| **Reversal.response** |  |
| Short name | Response reference |
| Definition | Reference of response to resource to reverse. |
| **Reversal.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Payee information suypplied for matching purposes. |
| **Reversal.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Payee Type |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **Reversal.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **Reversal.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **Reversal.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **Reversal.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **Reversal.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| Comments | Was 0..1. |
| **Reversal.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| Comments | Was 0..1. |
| **Reversal.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **Reversal.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agreement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **Reversal.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **Reversal.nullify** |  |
| Short name | Nullify |
| Definition | If true remove all history excluding audit. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## Specimen

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Specimen** | Specimen |
| Short name | Sample for analysis |
| Definition | Sample for analysis. |
| **Specimen.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Identifier |
| Definition | Id for specimen. |
| **Specimen.type** |  |
| Short name | Kind of material that forms the specimen |
| Definition | Kind of material that forms the specimen. |
| Comments | The type can change the way that a specimen is handled, and drives what kind of analyses can properly be performed on the specimen. It is frequently used in diagnostic work flow decision making systems. |
| Binding Name | SpecimenType (Specimen Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of the specimen. |
| **Specimen.source** |  |
| Short name | Parent of specimen |
| Definition | Parent specimen from which the focal specimen was a component. |
| **Specimen.source.relationship** |  |
| Definition | Whether this relationship is to a parent or to a child. |
| Binding Name | HierarchicalRelationshipType (Hierarchical Relationship Type) |
| Binding Description | Type indicating if this is a parent or child relationship |
| **Specimen.source.target** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the relationship |
| Definition | The specimen resource that is the target of this relationship. |
| **Specimen.subject** |  |
| Short name | Where the specimen came from. This may be the patient(s) or from the environment or a device |
| Definition | Where the specimen came from. This may be the patient(s) or from the environment or a device. |
| **Specimen.accessionIdentifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier assigned by the lab |
| Definition | The identifier assigned by the lab when accessioning specimen(s). This is not necessarily the same as the specimen identifier, depending on local lab procedures. |
| **Specimen.receivedTime** |  |
| Short name | The time when specimen was received for processing |
| Definition | Time when specimen was received for processing or testing. |
| **Specimen.collection** |  |
| Short name | Collection details |
| Definition | Details concerning the specimen collection. |
| **Specimen.collection.collector** |  |
| Short name | Who collected the specimen |
| Definition | Person who collected the specimen. |
| **Specimen.collection.comment** |  |
| Short name | Collector comments |
| Definition | To communicate any details or issues encountered during the specimen collection procedure. |
| **Specimen.collection.collected[x]** |  |
| Short name | Collection time |
| Definition | Time when specimen was collected from subject - the physiologically relevant time. |
| **Specimen.collection.quantity** |  |
| Short name | The quantity of specimen collected |
| Definition | The quantity of specimen collected; for instance the volume of a blood sample, or the physical measurement of an anatomic pathology sample. |
| **Specimen.collection.method** |  |
| Short name | Technique used to perform collection |
| Definition | A coded value specifying the technique that is used to perform the procedure. |
| Binding Name | SpecimenCollectionMethod (Specimen Collection Method) |
| Binding Description | The technique that is used to perform the procedure |
| **Specimen.collection.sourceSite** |  |
| Short name | Anatomical collection site |
| Definition | Anatomical location from which the specimen should be collected (if subject is a patient). This element is not used for environmental specimens. |
| Binding Name | BodySite (Body Site) |
| Binding Description | Codes describing anatomical locations. May include laterality |
| **Specimen.treatment** |  |
| Short name | Treatment and processing step details |
| Definition | Details concerning treatment and processing steps for the specimen. |
| **Specimen.treatment.description** |  |
| Short name | Textual description of procedure |
| Definition | Textual description of procedure. |
| **Specimen.treatment.procedure** |  |
| Short name | Indicates the treatment or processing step applied to the specimen |
| Definition | A coded value specifying the procedure used to process the specimen. |
| Binding Name | SpecimenTreatmentProcedure (Specimen Treatment Procedure) |
| Binding Description | Type indicating the technique used to process the specimen |
| **Specimen.treatment.additive** |  |
| Short name | Material used in the processing step |
| Definition | Material used in the processing step. |
| **Specimen.container** |  |
| Short name | Direct container of specimen (tube/slide, etc) |
| Definition | The container holding the specimen. The recursive nature of containers; i.e. blood in tube in tray in rack is not addressed here. |
| **Specimen.container.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Id for the container |
| Definition | Id for container. There may be multiple; a manufacturer's bar code, lab assigned identifier, etc. The container ID may differ from the specimen id in some circumstances. |
| **Specimen.container.description** |  |
| Short name | Textual description of the container |
| Definition | Textual description of the container. |
| **Specimen.container.type** |  |
| Short name | Kind of container directly associated with specimen |
| Definition | The type of container associated with the specimen (e.g. slide, aliquot, etc). |
| Binding Name | SpecimenContainerType (Specimen Container Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of specimen container |
| **Specimen.container.capacity** |  |
| Short name | Container volume or size |
| Definition | The capacity (volume or other measure) the container may contain. |
| **Specimen.container.specimenQuantity** |  |
| Short name | Quantity of specimen within container |
| Definition | The quantity of specimen in the container; may be volume, dimensions, or other appropriate measurements, depending on the specimen type. |
| **Specimen.container.additive[x]** |  |
| Short name | Additive associated with container |
| Definition | Introduced substance to preserve, maintain or enhance the specimen. examples: Formalin, Citrate, EDTA. |
| Binding Name | SpecimenContainerAdditive (Specimen Container Additive) |
| Binding Description | Substance added to specimen container |
| Search Param Name | container (container) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of specimen container |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The unique identifier associated with the specimen |
| Search Param Name | site (site) |
| Search Param Description | The source or body site from where the specimen came |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the specimen |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient the specimen comes from |
| Search Param Name | collected (collected) |
| Search Param Description | The date the specimen was collected |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | The parent of the specimen |
| Search Param Name | accession (accession) |
| Search Param Description | The accession number associated with the specimen |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The specimen type |
| Search Param Name | containerid (containerid) |
| Search Param Description | The unique identifier associated with the specimen container |
| Search Param Name | collector (collector) |
| Search Param Description | Who collected the specimen |

## StatusRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **StatusRequest** | Status Request |
| Short name | StatusRequest request |
| Definition | This resource provides the request and response details for the resource for which the stsatus is to be checked. |
| **StatusRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **StatusRequest.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **StatusRequest.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **StatusRequest.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **StatusRequest.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who is target of the request. |
| **StatusRequest.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **StatusRequest.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **StatusRequest.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Reference of resource to reverse. |
| **StatusRequest.response** |  |
| Short name | Response reference |
| Definition | Reference of response to resource to reverse. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |

## StatusResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **StatusResponse** | Status Response |
| Short name | StatusResponse resource |
| Definition | This resource provides processing status, errors and notes from the processing of a resource. |
| **StatusResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **StatusResponse.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **StatusResponse.outcome** |  |
| Short name | Processing outcome |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete, held. |
| Binding Name | ProcessingOutcome (Processing Outcome) |
| Binding Description | Local status of outcome codes |
| **StatusResponse.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication or processing. |
| **StatusResponse.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **StatusResponse.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **StatusResponse.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **StatusResponse.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **StatusResponse.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **StatusResponse.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **StatusResponse.form** |  |
| Short name | Printed Form Identifier |
| Definition | The form to be used for printing the content. |
| Binding Name | Forms (Forms) |
| Binding Description | The forms codes |
| **StatusResponse.notes** |  |
| Short name | Notes |
| Definition | Suite of processing note or additional requirements is the processing has been held. |
| **StatusResponse.notes.type** |  |
| Definition | The note purpose: Print/Display. |
| Binding Name | NoteType (Note Type) |
| Binding Description | The presentation types of notes |
| **StatusResponse.notes.text** |  |
| Short name | Notes text |
| Definition | The note text. |
| **StatusResponse.error** |  |
| Short name | Error code |
| Definition | Processing errors. |
| Binding Name | AdjudicationError (Adjudication Error) |
| Binding Description | The error codes for adjudication processing |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Explanation of Benefit |

## Substance

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Substance** | Substance |
| Short name | A homogeneous material with a definite composition |
| Definition | A homogeneous material with a definite composition. |
| **Substance.type** |  |
| Short name | What kind of substance this is |
| Definition | A code (or set of codes) that identify this substance. |
| Comments | This could be a reference to an externally defined code. It could also be a locally assigned code (e.g. a formulary), optionally with translations to the standard drug codes. |
| Binding Name | SubstanceType (Substance Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of the substance |
| **Substance.description** |  |
| Short name | Textual description of the substance, comments |
| Definition | A description of the substance - its appearance, handling requirements, and other usage notes. |
| **Substance.instance** |  |
| Short name | If this describes a specific package/container of the substance |
| Definition | Substance may be used to describe a kind of substance, or a specific package/container of the substance: an instance. |
| **Substance.instance.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier of the package/container |
| Definition | Identifier associated with the package/container (usually a label affixed directly). |
| **Substance.instance.expiry** |  |
| Short name | When no longer valid to use |
| Definition | When the substance is no longer valid to use. For some substances, a single arbitrary date is used for expiry. |
| **Substance.instance.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of substance in the package |
| Definition | The amount of the substance. |
| **Substance.ingredient** |  |
| Short name | Composition information about the substance |
| Definition | A substance can be composed of other substances. |
| **Substance.ingredient.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Optional amount (concentration) |
| Definition | The amount of the ingredient in the substance - a concentration ratio. |
| **Substance.ingredient.substance** |  |
| Short name | A component of the substance |
| Definition | Another substance that is a component of this substance. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Identifier of the package/container |
| Search Param Name | quantity (quantity) |
| Search Param Description | Amount of substance in the package |
| Search Param Name | substance (substance) |
| Search Param Description | A component of the substance |
| Search Param Name | expiry (expiry) |
| Search Param Description | When no longer valid to use |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The type of the substance |

## Supply

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Supply** | Supply |
| Short name | A supply - request and provision |
| Definition | A supply - a request for something, and provision of what is supplied. |
| **Supply.kind** |  |
| Short name | The kind of supply (central, non-stock, etc) |
| Definition | Category of supply, e.g. central, non-stock, etc. This is used to support work flows associated with the supply process. |
| Binding Name | SupplyKind (Supply Kind) |
| Binding Description | Category of supply |
| **Supply.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier |
| Definition | Unique identifier for this supply request. |
| Comments | This is assigned by the orderer, and used to refer to this order in other external standards. |
| **Supply.status** |  |
| Definition | Status of the supply request. |
| Binding Name | SupplyStatus (Supply Status) |
| Binding Description | Status of the supply |
| **Supply.orderedItem** |  |
| Short name | Medication, Substance, or Device requested to be supplied |
| Definition | The item that is requested to be supplied. |
| Comments | Note that there's a difference between a prescription - an instruction to take a medication, along with a (sometimes) implicit supply, and an explicit request to supply, with no explicit instructions. |
| **Supply.patient** |  |
| Short name | Patient for whom the item is supplied |
| Definition | A link to a resource representing the person whom the ordered item is for. |
| **Supply.dispense** |  |
| Short name | Supply details |
| Definition | Indicates the details of the dispense event such as the days supply and quantity of a supply dispensed. |
| **Supply.dispense.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External identifier |
| Definition | Identifier assigned by the dispensing facility when the dispense occurs. |
| Comments | This is assigned by the dispenser, and used to refer to this order in other external standards. |
| **Supply.dispense.status** |  |
| Definition | A code specifying the state of the dispense event. |
| Binding Name | SupplyDispenseStatus (Supply Dispense Status) |
| Binding Description | Status of the dispense |
| **Supply.dispense.type** |  |
| Short name | Category of dispense event |
| Definition | Indicates the type of dispensing event that is performed. Examples include: Trial Fill, Completion of Trial, Partial Fill, Emergency Fill, Samples, etc. |
| Binding Name | SupplyItemType (Supply Item Type) |
| Binding Description | The actual item being supplied |
| **Supply.dispense.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount dispensed |
| Definition | The amount of supply that has been dispensed. Includes unit of measure. |
| **Supply.dispense.suppliedItem** |  |
| Short name | Medication, Substance, or Device supplied |
| Definition | Identifies the medication or substance or device being dispensed. This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the item or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the item from a known list. |
| **Supply.dispense.supplier** |  |
| Short name | Dispenser |
| Definition | The individual responsible for dispensing the medication, supplier or device. |
| **Supply.dispense.whenPrepared** |  |
| Short name | Dispensing time |
| Definition | The time the dispense event occurred. |
| **Supply.dispense.whenHandedOver** |  |
| Short name | Handover time |
| Definition | The time the dispensed item was sent or handed to the patient (or agent). |
| **Supply.dispense.destination** |  |
| Short name | Where the Supply was sent |
| Definition | Identification of the facility/location where the Supply was shipped to, as part of the dispense event. |
| **Supply.dispense.receiver** |  |
| Short name | Who collected the Supply |
| Definition | Identifies the person who picked up the Supply. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique identifier |
| Search Param Name | kind (kind) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of supply (central, non-stock, etc) |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient for whom the item is supplied |
| Search Param Name | supplier (supplier) |
| Search Param Description | Dispenser |
| Search Param Name | dispenseid (dispenseid) |
| Search Param Description | External identifier |
| Search Param Name | dispensestatus (dispensestatus) |
| Search Param Description | in progress | dispensed | abandoned |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | dispensed | received | failed | cancelled |

## VisionClaim

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **VisionClaim** | Vision Claim |
| Short name | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| Definition | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| **VisionClaim.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Claim number |
| Definition | The business identifier for the instance: invoice number, claim number, pre-determination or pre-authorization number. |
| **VisionClaim.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Current specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **VisionClaim.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification from which the original instance was created. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which the original instance relied (was create). |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **VisionClaim.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **VisionClaim.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | Insurer Identifier, typical BIN number (6 digit). |
| **VisionClaim.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible provider |
| Definition | The provider which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **VisionClaim.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **VisionClaim.use** |  |
| Definition | Complete (Bill or Claim), Proposed (Pre-Authorization), Exploratory (Pre-determination). |
| Binding Name | Use (Use) |
| Binding Description | Complete, proposed, exploratory, other |
| **VisionClaim.priority** |  |
| Short name | Desired processing priority |
| Definition | Immediate (STAT), best effort (NORMAL), deferred (DEFER). |
| Binding Name | ProcessPriority (Process Priority) |
| Binding Description | The timelliness with which processing is required: STAT, normal, Deferred |
| **VisionClaim.fundsReserve** |  |
| Short name | Funds requested to be reserved |
| Definition | In the case of a Pre-Determination/Pre-Authorization the provider may request that funds in the amount of the expected Benefit be reserved ('Patient' or 'Provider') to pay for the Benefits determined on the subsequent claim(s). 'None' explicitly indicates no funds reserving is requested. |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **VisionClaim.enterer** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the invoice/claim/pre-determination or pre-authorization. |
| **VisionClaim.facility** |  |
| Short name | Servicing Facility |
| Definition | Facility where the services were provided. |
| **VisionClaim.prescription** |  |
| Short name | Prescription |
| Definition | Prescription to support the dispensing of glasses or contact lenses. |
| **VisionClaim.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Theparty to be reimbused for the services. |
| **VisionClaim.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **VisionClaim.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **VisionClaim.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **VisionClaim.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **VisionClaim.referral** |  |
| Short name | Treatment Referral |
| Definition | The referral resource which lists the date, practitioner, reason and other supporting information. |
| **VisionClaim.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis |
| Definition | Ordered list of patient diagnosis for which care is sought. |
| **VisionClaim.diagnosis.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Sequence of diagnosis |
| Definition | Sequence of diagnosis. |
| **VisionClaim.diagnosis.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Patient's list of diagnosis |
| Definition | The diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **VisionClaim.condition** |  |
| Short name | List of presenting Conditions |
| Definition | List of patient conditions for which care is sought. |
| Binding Name | Conditions (Conditions) |
| Binding Description | Patient conditions and symptoms |
| **VisionClaim.patient** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance identifier |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agrement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.preauthref** |  |
| Short name | Pre-Authorization/Determination Reference |
| Definition | A list of references from the Insurer to which these services pertain. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.claimResponse** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication results |
| Definition | The Coverages adjudication details. |
| **VisionClaim.coverage.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **VisionClaim.exception** |  |
| Short name | Eligibility exceptions |
| Definition | Factors which may influence the applicability of coverage. |
| Binding Name | Exception (Exception) |
| Binding Description | The eligibility exception codes. |
| **VisionClaim.school** |  |
| Short name | Name of School |
| Definition | Name of school for over-aged dependants. |
| **VisionClaim.accident** |  |
| Short name | Accident Date |
| Definition | Date of an accident which these services are addessing. |
| **VisionClaim.accidentType** |  |
| Short name | Accident Type |
| Definition | Type of accident: work, auto, etc. |
| Binding Name | AccidentType (Accident Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of accident: work place, auto, etc. |
| **VisionClaim.interventionException** |  |
| Short name | Intervention and exception code (Pharma) |
| Definition | A list of intervention and exception codes which may influence the adjudication of the claim. |
| Binding Name | Intervention (Intervention) |
| Binding Description | Intervention and exception codes (Pharm) |
| **VisionClaim.item** |  |
| Short name | Goods and Servcies |
| Definition | First tier of goods and services. |
| **VisionClaim.item.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **VisionClaim.item.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **VisionClaim.item.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **VisionClaim.item.diagnosisLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis Link |
| Definition | Diagnosis applicable for this service or product line. |
| **VisionClaim.item.service** |  |
| Short name | Item Code |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | VisionServiceProduct (Vision Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **VisionClaim.item.serviceDate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Service |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **VisionClaim.item.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **VisionClaim.item.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **VisionClaim.item.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **VisionClaim.item.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **VisionClaim.item.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **VisionClaim.item.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **VisionClaim.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Service Location |
| Definition | Physical service site on the patient (limb, tooth, etc). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **VisionClaim.item.subsite** |  |
| Short name | Service Sub-location |
| Definition | A region or surface of the site, eg. limb region or tooth surface(s). |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **VisionClaim.item.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Service/Product billing modifiers |
| Definition | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| Binding Name | Modifiers (Modifiers) |
| Binding Description | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Second tier of goods and services. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | VisionServiceProduct (Vision Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.net** |  |
| Short name | Total additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Third tier of goods and services. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| Binding Name | VisionServiceProduct (Vision Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.net** |  |
| Short name | Net additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **VisionClaim.item.detail.subDetail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **VisionClaim.additionalMaterials** |  |
| Short name | Additional materials, documents, etc. |
| Definition | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Binding Name | AdditionalMaterials (Additional Materials) |
| Binding Description | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the financial resource |
| Search Param Name | use (use) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of financial resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Processing priority requested |

## VisionPrescription

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **VisionPrescription** | Vision Prescription |
| Short name | Prescription for Vision correction products for a patient |
| Definition | An authorization for the supply of glasses and/or contact lenses to a patient. |
| **VisionPrescription.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | Business identifier which may be used by other parties to reference or identify the prescription. |
| **VisionPrescription.dateWritten** |  |
| Short name | When prescription was authorized |
| Definition | The date (and perhaps time) when the prescription was written. |
| **VisionPrescription.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who prescription is for |
| Definition | A link to a resource representing the person to whom the Vision products will be supplied. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration->subject->Patient. |
| **VisionPrescription.prescriber** |  |
| Short name | Who authorizes the Vision product |
| Definition | The healthcare professional responsible for authorizing the prescription. |
| **VisionPrescription.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Created during encounter / admission / stay |
| Definition | A link to a resource that identifies the particular occurrence of contact between patient and health care provider. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration->component->EncounterEvent. |
| **VisionPrescription.reason[x]** |  |
| Short name | Reason or indication for writing the prescription |
| Definition | Can be the reason or the indication for writing the prescription. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense** |  |
| Short name | Vision supply authorization |
| Definition | Deals with details of the dispense part of the supply specification. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.product** |  |
| Short name | Product to be supplied |
| Definition | Identifies the type of Vision correction product which is required for the patient. |
| Binding Name | VisionProduct (Vision Product) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the prescribable Vision products. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.eye** |  |
| Definition | The eye for which the lens applies. |
| Binding Name | VisionEyes (Vision Eyes) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept listing the eye codes. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.sphere** |  |
| Short name | Lens sphere |
| Definition | Lens power measured in diopters (0.25 units). |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.cylinder** |  |
| Short name | Lens cylinder |
| Definition | Power adjustment for astigmatism measured in diopters (0.25 units). |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.axis** |  |
| Short name | Lens axis |
| Definition | Adjustment for astigmatism measured in interger degrees. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.prism** |  |
| Short name | Lens prism |
| Definition | Amount of prism to compensate for eye alignment in fractional units. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.base** |  |
| Definition | The relative base, or reference lens edge, for the prism. |
| Binding Name | VisionBase (Vision Base) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept listing the base codes. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.add** |  |
| Short name | Lens add |
| Definition | Power adjustment for multifocal lenses measured in diopters (0.25 units). |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.power** |  |
| Short name | Contact Lens power |
| Definition | Contact lens power measured in diopters (0.25 units). |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.backCurve** |  |
| Short name | Contact lens back curvature |
| Definition | Back Curature measured in millimeters. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.diameter** |  |
| Short name | Contact Lens diameter |
| Definition | Contact lens diameter measured in millimeters. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.duration** |  |
| Short name | Lens wear duration |
| Definition | The recommended maximum wear period for the lens. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.color** |  |
| Short name | Lens add |
| Definition | Special color or pattern. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.brand** |  |
| Short name | Lens add |
| Definition | Brand recommendations or restrictions. |
| **VisionPrescription.dispense.notes** |  |
| Short name | Notes for coatings |
| Definition | Notes for special requirements such as coatings and lens materials. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list dispenses for |
| Search Param Name | datewritten (datewritten) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions written on this date |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions with this encounter identity |

# Clinical Decision Support

## Contraindication

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Contraindication** | Contraindication |
| Short name | Clinical issue with action |
| Definition | Indicates an actual or potential clinical issue with or between one or more active or proposed clinical actions for a patient. E.g. Drug-drug interaction, Ineffective treatment frequency, Procedure-condition conflict, etc. |
| **Contraindication.patient** |  |
| Short name | Associated patient |
| Definition | Indicates the patient whose record the contraindication is associated with. |
| **Contraindication.category** |  |
| Short name | E.g. Drug-drug, duplicate therapy, etc. |
| Definition | Identifies the general type of issue identified. |
| Binding Name | ContraindicationCategory (Contraindication Category) |
| Binding Description | Codes identifying the general type of contraindication. E.g. Drug-drug interaction, Timing issue, Duplicate therapy, etc. |
| **Contraindication.severity** |  |
| Definition | Indicates the degree of importance associated with the identified issue based on the potential impact on the patient. |
| Binding Name | ContraindicationSeverity (Contraindication Severity) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the potential degree of impact of the identified issue on the patient |
| **Contraindication.implicated** |  |
| Short name | Problem resource |
| Definition | Indicates the resource representing the current activity or proposed activity that. |
| Comments | There's an implicit constraint on the number of implicated resources based on Contraindication.type. E.g. For drug-drug, there would be more than one. For timing, there would typically only be one. |
| **Contraindication.detail** |  |
| Short name | Description and context |
| Definition | A textual explanation of the contraindication. |
| Comments | Should focus on information not covered elsewhere as discrete data - no need to duplicate the narrative. |
| **Contraindication.date** |  |
| Short name | When identified |
| Definition | The date or date-time when the contraindication was initially identified. |
| **Contraindication.author** |  |
| Short name | Who found issue? |
| Definition | Identifies the provider or software that identified the. |
| **Contraindication.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique id for the contraindication |
| Definition | Business identifier associated with the contraindication record. |
| **Contraindication.reference** |  |
| Short name | Authority for issue |
| Definition | The literature, knowledge-base or similar reference that describes the propensity for the contraindication identified. |
| **Contraindication.mitigation** |  |
| Short name | Step taken to address |
| Definition | Indicates an action that has been taken or is committed to to reduce or eliminate the likelihood of the risk identified by the contraindicaiton from manifesting. Can also reflect an observation of known mitigating factors that may reduce/eliminate the need for any action. |
| **Contraindication.mitigation.action** |  |
| Short name | What mitigation? |
| Definition | Describes the action that was taken or the observation that was made that reduces/eliminates the risk associated with the identified contraindication. |
| Comments | The "text" component can be used for detail or when no appropriate code exists. |
| Binding Name | ContraindicationMitigationAction (Contraindication Mitigation Action) |
| Binding Description | Codes describing steps taken to resolve the contraindication or other circumstances that mitigate the risk associated with the contraindication. E.g. 'added concurrent therapy', 'prior therapy documented', etc. |
| **Contraindication.mitigation.date** |  |
| Short name | Date committed |
| Definition | Indicates when the mitigating action was documented. |
| Comments | This may not be the same as when the mitigating step was actually taken. |
| **Contraindication.mitigation.author** |  |
| Short name | Who is committing? |
| Definition | Identifies the practitioner who determined the mitigation and takes responsibility for the mitigation step occurring. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When identified |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique id for the contraindication |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Associated patient |
| Search Param Name | implicated (implicated) |
| Search Param Description | Problem resource |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | E.g. Drug-drug, duplicate therapy, etc. |

## RiskAssessment

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **RiskAssessment** | Risk Assessment |
| Short name | Potential outcomes for a subject with likelihood |
| Definition | An assessment of the likely outcome(s) for a patient or other subject as well as the likelihood of each outcome. |
| **RiskAssessment.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who/what does assessment apply to? |
| Definition | The patient or group the risk assessment applies to. |
| **RiskAssessment.date** |  |
| Short name | When was assessment made? |
| Definition | The date (and possibly time) the risk assessment was performed. |
| **RiskAssessment.condition** |  |
| Short name | Condition assessed |
| Definition | For assessments or prognosis specific to a particular condition, indicates the condition being assessed. |
| **RiskAssessment.performer** |  |
| Short name | Who did assessment? |
| Definition | The provider or software application that performed the assessment. |
| **RiskAssessment.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier for the assessment |
| Definition | Business identifier assigned to the risk assessment. |
| **RiskAssessment.method** |  |
| Short name | Evaluation mechanism |
| Definition | The algorithm, processs or mechanism used to evaluate the risk. |
| Binding Name | RiskAssessmentMethod (Risk Assessment Method) |
| Binding Description | The mechanism or algorithm used to make the assessment. E.g. TIMI, PRISM, Cardiff Type 2 diabetes, etc. |
| **RiskAssessment.basis** |  |
| Short name | Information used in assessment |
| Definition | Indicates the source data considered as part of the assessment (FamilyHistory, Observations, Procedures, Conditions, etc.). |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction** |  |
| Short name | Outcome predicted |
| Definition | Describes the expected outcome for the subject. |
| Comments | Multiple repetitions can be used to identify the same type of outcome in different timeframes as well as different types of outcomes. |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction.outcome** |  |
| Short name | Possible outcome for the subject |
| Definition | One of the potential outcomes for the patient (e.g. remission, death, a particular condition). |
| Binding Name | RiskAssessmentOutcome (Risk Assessment Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The condition or other outcome. E.g. death, remission, amputation, infection, etc. |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction.probability[x]** |  |
| Short name | Likelihood of specified outcome |
| Definition | How likely is the outcome (in the specified timeframe). |
| Comments | If range is used, it represents the lower and upper bounds of certainty. E.g. 40-60% Decimal values are expressed as percentages as well (max = 100). |
| Constraint Name | Probability Range Percentage |
| Constraint Text | low and high must be percentages, if present |
| Constraint Name | Probability percentage |
| Constraint Text | Must be <= 100 |
| Binding Name | RiskAssessmentProbability (Risk Assessment Probability) |
| Binding Description | The likelihood of the occurrence of a specified outcome |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction.relativeRisk** |  |
| Short name | Relative likelihood |
| Definition | Indicates the risk for this particular subject (with their specific characteristics) divided by the risk of the population in general. (Numbers greater than 1 = higher risk than the population, numbers less than 1 = lower risk.). |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction.when[x]** |  |
| Short name | Timeframe or age range |
| Definition | Indicates the period of time or age range of the subject to which the specified probability applies. |
| Comments | If not specified, the risk applies "over the subject's lifespan". |
| **RiskAssessment.prediction.rationale** |  |
| Short name | Explanation of prediction |
| Definition | Additional information explaining the basis for the prediction. |
| **RiskAssessment.mitigation** |  |
| Short name | How to reduce risk |
| Definition | A description of the steps that might be taken to reduce the identified risk(s). |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When was assessment made? |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique identifier for the assessment |
| Search Param Name | condition (condition) |
| Search Param Description | Condition assessed |
| Search Param Name | performer (performer) |
| Search Param Description | Who did assessment? |
| Search Param Name | method (method) |
| Search Param Description | Evaluation mechanism |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who/what does assessment apply to? |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who/what does assessment apply to? |

# FHIR Management Group

## Basic

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Basic** | Basic |
| Short name | Resource for non-supported content |
| Definition | Basic is used for handling concepts not yet defined in FHIR, narrative-only resources that don't map to an existing resource, and custom resources not appropriate for inclusion in the FHIR specification. |
| **Basic.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | Identifier assigned to the resource for business purposes, outside the context of FHIR. |
| **Basic.code** |  |
| Short name | Kind of Resource |
| Definition | Identifies the 'type' of resource - equivalent to the resource name for other resources. |
| Comments | Because resource references will only be able to indicate 'Basic', the type of reference will need to be specified in a Profile identified as part of the resource. Refer to the resource notes section for information on appropriate terminologies for this code. |
| Binding Name | BasicResourceType (Basic Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | Codes for identifying types of resources not yet defined by FHIR |
| **Basic.subject** |  |
| Short name | Identifies the |
| Definition | Identifies the patient, practitioner, device or any other resource that is the "focus" of this resoruce. |
| Comments | Optional as not all resources potential resources will have subjects. Resources associated with multiple subjects can handle this via extension. |
| **Basic.author** |  |
| Short name | Who created |
| Definition | Indicates who was responsible for creating the resource instance. |
| **Basic.created** |  |
| Short name | When created |
| Definition | Identifies when the resource was first created. |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Kind of Resource |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Identifies the |
| Search Param Name | created (created) |
| Search Param Description | When created |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Identifies the |

## Binary

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Binary** | Binary |
| Short name | Pure binary content defined by sime other format than FHIR |
| Definition | A binary resource can contain any content, whether text, image, pdf, zip archive, etc. |
| Comments | Typically, Binary resources are used for handling content such as: \* CDA Documents (i.e. with XDS) \* PDF Documents \* Images (the Media resource is preferred for handling images, but not possible when the content is already binary - e.g. XDS). |
| **Binary.contentType** |  |
| Short name | MimeType of the binary content |
| Definition | MimeType of the binary content represented as a standard MimeType (BCP 13). |
| Binding Name | MimeType (Mime Type) |
| Binding Description | The mime type of an attachment |
| **Binary.content** |  |
| Short name | The actual content |
| Definition | The actual content, base64 encoded. |
| Comments | If the content type is itself base64 encoding, then this will be base64 encoded twice - what is created by un-base64ing the content must be the specified content type. |
| Search Param Name | contenttype (contenttype) |
| Search Param Description | MimeType of the binary content |

## Bundle

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Bundle** | Bundle |
| Short name | Contains a group of resources |
| Definition | A container for a group of resources. |
| Constraint Name | Status Rule |
| Constraint Text | Status only when transaction or search |
| Constraint Name | Search Rule |
| Constraint Text | Search only when transaction |
| Constraint Name | Deleted rule |
| Constraint Text | Status only when transaction or history |
| **Bundle.type** |  |
| Definition | Indicates the purpose of this bundle- how it was intended to be used. |
| Comments | Itâ€™s possible to use a bundle for other purposes (e.g. a document can be accepted as a transaction). This is primarily defined so that there can be specific rules for some of the bundle types. |
| Binding Name | BundleType (Bundle Type) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the purpose of a bundle- how it was intended to be used |
| **Bundle.base** |  |
| Short name | Stated Base URL |
| Definition | The base URL for the service that provided these resources. All relative URLs are relative to this one (equivalent to xml:base). |
| **Bundle.total** |  |
| Short name | If search, the total number of matches |
| Definition | If a set of search matches, this is the total number of matches for the search (as opposed to the number of results in this bundle). |
| Comments | Only used if the bundle is a search result set. |
| **Bundle.link** |  |
| Short name | Links related to this Bundle |
| Definition | A series of links that provide context to this bundle. |
| **Bundle.link.relation** |  |
| Short name | http://www.iana.org/assignments/link-relations/link-relations.xhtml |
| Definition | A name which details the functional use for this link - see [[http://www.iana.org/assignments/link-relations/link-relations.xhtml]]. |
| **Bundle.link.url** |  |
| Short name | Reference details for the link |
| Definition | The reference details for the link. |
| **Bundle.entry** |  |
| Short name | Entry in the bundle - will have deleted or resource |
| Definition | An entry in a bundle resource - will either contain a resource, or a deleted entry (transaction and history bundles only). |
| Constraint Name | Status Resource Rule |
| Constraint Text | status only when resource |
| Constraint Name | Resource or deleted rule |
| Constraint Text | deleted or resource (but not both) |
| **Bundle.entry.base** |  |
| Short name | Base URL, if different to bundle base |
| Definition | The Base URL for the resource, if different to the base URL specified for the bundle as a whole. |
| Comments | This allows bundles to be composed of resources from multiple servers (collated search, documents etc). |
| **Bundle.entry.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of a resource in the bundle. Used for search (to differentiate between resources included as a match, and resources included as an \_include), for history (deleted resources), and for transactions (create/update/delete). |
| Binding Name | BundleEntryStatus (Bundle Entry Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of a resource in the bundle. Used for search (to differentiate between resources included as a match, and resources included as an \_include), and for transactions (create/update/delete) |
| **Bundle.entry.search** |  |
| Short name | Search URL (see transaction) |
| Definition | Search URL for this resource when processing a transaction (see transaction documentation). |
| **Bundle.entry.score** |  |
| Short name | Search ranking (between 0 and 1) |
| Definition | When searching, the server's search ranking score for the entry. |
| Comments | Servers are not required to return a ranking score. |
| **Bundle.entry.deleted** |  |
| Short name | If this is a deleted resource (transaction/history) |
| Definition | If this is an entry that represents a deleted resource. Only used when the bundle is a transaction or a history type. See RESTful API documentation for further information. |
| **Bundle.entry.deleted.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of resource that was deleted |
| Definition | The type of resource that was deleted (required to construct the identity). |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **Bundle.entry.deleted.resourceId** |  |
| Short name | Id of resource that was deleted |
| Definition | The id of the resource that was deleted. |
| Comments | This would naturally be called "id" but this is not allowed (would clash with @id on all elements0. |
| **Bundle.entry.deleted.versionId** |  |
| Short name | Version id for releted resource |
| Definition | Version id for releted resource. |
| **Bundle.entry.deleted.instant** |  |
| Short name | When the resource was deleted |
| Definition | The date/time that the resource was deleted. |
| **Bundle.entry.resource** |  |
| Short name | Resources in this bundle |
| Definition | The Resources for the entry. |
| **Bundle.signature** |  |
| Short name | XML Digital Signature (base64 encoded) |
| Definition | XML Digital Signature - base64 encoded. |
| Comments | This is base 64 encoded to address issues with json/xml. |
| Search Param Name | composition (composition) |
| Search Param Description | The first resource in the bundle, if the bundle type is "document" - this is a composition, and this parameter provides access to searches it's contents |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | document | message | transaction | transaction-response | history | searchset | collection |
| Search Param Name | message (message) |
| Search Param Description | The first resource in the bundle, if the bundle type is "message" - this is a message header, and this parameter provides access to search it's contents |

## Conformance

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Conformance** | Conformance |
| Short name | A conformance statement |
| Definition | A conformance statement is a set of requirements for a desired implementation or a description of how a target application fulfills those requirements in a particular implementation. |
| Constraint Name | Content Required |
| Constraint Text | A Conformance statement SHALL have at least one of rest, messaging or document |
| Constraint Name | Details |
| Constraint Text | A Conformance statement SHALL have at least one of description, software, or implementation |
| Constraint Name | End point populated when multiple |
| Constraint Text | If there is more than one messaging element, endpoint must be specified for each one |
| Constraint Name | Messaging endpoints unique |
| Constraint Text | The set of end points listed for messaging must be unique |
| Constraint Name | Document unique |
| Constraint Text | The set of documents must be unique by the combination of profile & mode |
| Constraint Name | Rest unique by mode |
| Constraint Text | There can only be one REST declaration per mode |
| **Conformance.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Logical id to reference this statement |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this conformance statement when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI). |
| **Conformance.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the statement |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the conformance statement when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the profile author manually and the value should be a timestamp. |
| Comments | There may be multiple different instances of a conformance statement that have the same identifier but different versions. |
| **Conformance.name** |  |
| Short name | Informal name for this conformance statement |
| Definition | A free text natural language name identifying the conformance statement. |
| Comments | The name is not expected to be globally unique. |
| **Conformance.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Publishing Organization |
| Definition | Name of Organization publishing this conformance statement. |
| **Conformance.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contacts for Organization |
| Definition | Contacts for Organization relevant to this conformance statement. The contacts may be a website, email, phone numbers, etc. |
| **Conformance.description** |  |
| Short name | Human description of the conformance statement |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the conformance statement and its use. Typically, this is used when the profile describes a desired rather than an actual solution, for example as a formal expression of requirements as part of an RFP. |
| Comments | This field cmay include the purpose of this conformance statement, comments about its context etc. This does not need to be populated if the description is adequately implied by the software or implementation details. |
| **Conformance.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of this conformance statement. |
| Comments | This is not intended for use with actual conformance statements, but where conformance statements are used to describe possible or desired systems. |
| Binding Name | ConformanceStatementStatus (Conformance Statement Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of this conformance statement |
| **Conformance.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | A flag to indicate that this conformance statement is authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| Comments | Allows filtering of conformance statements that are appropriate for use vs. not. |
| **Conformance.date** |  |
| Short name | Publication Date(/time) |
| Definition | The date (and optionally time) when the conformance statement was published. |
| **Conformance.software** |  |
| Short name | Software that is covered by this conformance statement |
| Definition | Software that is covered by this conformance statement. It is used when the profile describes the capabilities of a particular software version, independent of an installation. |
| **Conformance.software.name** |  |
| Short name | A name the software is known by |
| Definition | Name software is known by. |
| **Conformance.software.version** |  |
| Short name | Version covered by this statement |
| Definition | The version identifier for the software covered by this statement. |
| Comments | If possible, version should be specified, as statements are likely to be different for different versions of software. |
| **Conformance.software.releaseDate** |  |
| Short name | Date this version released |
| Definition | Date this version of the software released. |
| **Conformance.implementation** |  |
| Short name | If this describes a specific instance |
| Definition | Identifies a specific implementation instance that is described by the conformance statement - i.e. a particular installation, rather than the capabilities of a software program. |
| **Conformance.implementation.description** |  |
| Short name | Describes this specific instance |
| Definition | Information about the specific installation that this conformance statement relates to. |
| **Conformance.implementation.url** |  |
| Short name | Base URL for the installation |
| Definition | A base URL for the implementation. This forms the base for REST interfaces as well as the mailbox and document interfaces. |
| **Conformance.fhirVersion** |  |
| Short name | FHIR Version |
| Definition | The version of the FHIR specification on which this conformance statement is based. |
| **Conformance.acceptUnknown** |  |
| Short name | True if application accepts unknown elements |
| Definition | A flag that indicates whether the application accepts unknown elements as part of a resource. |
| Comments | This is not about extensions, but about unknown elements in a resource - these can only arise as later versions of the specification are published, because this is the only place where such elements can be defined. Hence this element is about inter-version compatibility. |
| **Conformance.format** |  |
| Definition | A list of the formats supported by this implementation. |
| Comments | "xml" or "json" are allowed, which describe the simple encodings described in the specification (and imply appropriate bundle support). Otherwise, mime types are legal here. |
| Binding Name | MimeType (Mime Type) |
| Binding Description | The mime type of an attachment |
| **Conformance.profile** |  |
| Short name | Profiles supported by the system |
| Definition | A list of profiles supported by the system. For a server, "supported by the system" means the system hosts/produces a set of resources, conformant to a particular profile, and allows its clients to search using this profile and to find appropriate data. For a client, it means the system will search by this profile and process data according to the guidance implicit in the profile. |
| Comments | Supported profiles are different to the profiles that apply to a particular resource in rest.resource.profile. The resource profile is a general statement of what features of the resource are supported overall by the system - the sum total of the facilities it supports. A supported profile is a deeper statement about the functionality of the data and services provided by the server (or used by the client). A typical case is a laboratory system that produces a set of different reports- this is the list of types of data that it publishes. A key aspect of declaring profiles here is the question of how the client converts knowledge that the server publishes this data into working with the data; the client can inspect individual resources to determine whether they conform to a particular profile, but how does it find the ones that does? It does so by searching using the \_profile parameter, so any resources listed here must be valid values for the \_profile resource (using the identifier in the target profile). Typical supported profiles cross resource types to describe a network of related resources, so they are listed here rather than by resource. However they do not need to describe more than one resource. |
| **Conformance.rest** |  |
| Short name | If the endpoint is a RESTful one |
| Definition | A definition of the restful capabilities of the solution, if any. |
| Comments | Multiple repetitions allow definition of both client and / or server behaviors or possibly behaviors under different configuration settings (for software or requirements statements). |
| Constraint Name | Resource unique in rest mode |
| Constraint Text | A given resource can only be described once per RESTful mode |
| Constraint Name | Query unique in rest mode |
| Constraint Text | A given query can only be described once per RESTful mode |
| **Conformance.rest.mode** |  |
| Definition | Identifies whether this portion of the statement is describing ability to initiate or receive restful operations. |
| Binding Name | RestfulConformanceMode (Restful Conformance Mode) |
| Binding Description | The mode of a RESTful conformance statement |
| **Conformance.rest.documentation** |  |
| Short name | General description of implementation |
| Definition | Information about the system's restful capabilities that apply across all applications, such as security. |
| **Conformance.rest.security** |  |
| Short name | Information about security of implementation |
| Definition | Information about security of implementation. |
| **Conformance.rest.security.cors** |  |
| Short name | Adds CORS Headers (http://enable-cors.org/) |
| Definition | Server adds CORS headers when responding to requests - this enables javascript applications to use the server. |
| Comments | The easiest CORS headers to add are Access-Control-Allow-Origin: \* & Access-Control-Request-Method: GET, POST, PUT, DELETE. |
| **Conformance.rest.security.service** |  |
| Definition | Types of security services are supported/required by the system. |
| Binding Name | RestfulSecurityService (Restful Security Service) |
| Binding Description | Types of security services used with FHIR |
| **Conformance.rest.security.description** |  |
| Short name | General description of how security works |
| Definition | General description of how security works. |
| **Conformance.rest.security.certificate** |  |
| Short name | Certificates associated with security profiles |
| Definition | Certificates associated with security profiles. |
| **Conformance.rest.security.certificate.type** |  |
| Short name | Mime type for certificate |
| Definition | Mime type for certificate. |
| Binding Name | MimeType (Mime Type) |
| Binding Description | The mime type of an attachment |
| **Conformance.rest.security.certificate.blob** |  |
| Short name | Actual certificate |
| Definition | Actual certificate. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource** |  |
| Short name | Resource served on the REST interface |
| Definition | A specification of the restful capabilities of the solution for a specific resource type. |
| Comments | Max of one repetition per resource type. |
| Constraint Name | Operation unique in resource |
| Constraint Text | Operation codes must be unique in the context of a resource |
| Constraint Name | SearchParam unique in resource |
| Constraint Text | Search parameter names must be unique in the context of a resource |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.type** |  |
| Short name | A resource type that is supported |
| Definition | A type of resource exposed via the restful interface. |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.profile** |  |
| Short name | What structural features are supported |
| Definition | A specification of the profile that describes the solution's support for the resource, including any constraints on cardinality, bindings, lengths or other limitations. |
| Comments | The profile applies to all resources of this type - i.e. it is the superset of what is supported by the system. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.interaction** |  |
| Short name | What operations are supported? |
| Definition | Identifies a restful operation supported by the solution. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.interaction.code** |  |
| Definition | Coded identifier of the operation, supported by the system resource. |
| Binding Name | TypeRestfulInteraction (Type Restful Interaction) |
| Binding Description | Operations supported by REST at the type or instance level |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.interaction.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Anything special about operation behavior |
| Definition | Guidance specific to the implementation of this operation, such as 'delete is a logical delete' or 'updates are only allowed with version id' or 'creates permitted from pre-authorized certificates only'. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.versioning** |  |
| Definition | Thi field is set to true to specify that the system does not support (server) or use (client) versioning for this resource type. If this is not set to true, the server must at least correctly track and populate the versionId meta-property on resources. |
| Comments | If a server supports versionIds correctly, it should support vread too, but is not required to do so. |
| Binding Name | ResourceVersionPolicy (Resource Version Policy) |
| Binding Description | How the system supports versioning for a resource |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.readHistory** |  |
| Short name | Whether vRead can return past versions |
| Definition | A flag for whether the server is able to return past versions as part of the vRead operation. |
| Comments | It is useful to support the vRead operation for current operations, even if past versions aren't available. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.updateCreate** |  |
| Short name | If allows/uses update to a new location |
| Definition | A flag to indicate that the server allows the client to create new identities on the server. If the update operation is used (client) or allowed (server) to a new location where a resource doesn't already exist. This means that the server allows the client to create new identities on the server. |
| Comments | Allowing the clients to create new identities on the server means that the system administrator needs to have confidence that the clients do not create clashing identities between them. Obviously, there is only one client, this won't happen. While creating identities on the client means that the clients need to be managed, it's much more convenient for many scenarios. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchInclude** |  |
| Short name | \_include values supported by the server |
| Definition | A list of \_include values supported by the server. |
| Comments | If this list is empty, the server does not support includes. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam** |  |
| Short name | Additional search params defined |
| Definition | Additional search parameters for implementations to support and/or make use of. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of search parameter |
| Definition | The name of the search parameter used in the interface. |
| Comments | Parameter names cannot overlap with standard parameter names, and standard parameters cannot be redefined. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.definition** |  |
| Short name | Source of definition for parameter |
| Definition | A formal reference to where this parameter was first defined, so that a client can be confident of the meaning of the search parameter. |
| Comments | This SHOULD be present, and matches SearchParameter.url. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.type** |  |
| Definition | The type of value a search parameter refers to, and how the content is interpreted. |
| Comments | While this can be looked up from the definition, it is included here as a convenience for systems that auto-generate a query interface based on the server conformance statement. It SHALL be the same as the type in the search parameter definition. |
| Binding Name | SearchParamType (Search Param Type) |
| Binding Description | Data types allowed to be used for search parameters |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Server-specific usage |
| Definition | This allows documentation of any distinct behaviors about how the search parameter is used. For example, text matching algorithms. |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.target** |  |
| Short name | Types of resource (if a resource reference) |
| Definition | Types of resource (if a resource is referenced). |
| Comments | This SHALL be the same as or a proper subset of the resources listed in the search parameter definition. |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **Conformance.rest.resource.searchParam.chain** |  |
| Short name | Chained names supported |
| Definition | Chained names supported. |
| **Conformance.rest.interaction** |  |
| Short name | What operations are supported? |
| Definition | A specification of restful operations supported by the system. |
| **Conformance.rest.interaction.code** |  |
| Definition | A coded identifier of the operation, supported by the system. |
| Binding Name | SystemRestfulInteraction (System Restful Interaction) |
| Binding Description | Operations supported by REST at the system level |
| **Conformance.rest.interaction.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Anything special about operation behavior |
| Definition | Guidance specific to the implementation of this operation, such as limitations on the kind of transactions allowed, or information about system wide search is implemented. |
| **Conformance.rest.operation** |  |
| Short name | Definition of an operation or a custom query |
| Definition | Definition of an operation or a named query and with its parameters and their meaning and type. |
| **Conformance.rest.operation.name** |  |
| Short name | Name by which the operation/query is invoked |
| Definition | The name of a query, which is used in the \_query parameter when the query is called. |
| Comments | The name here SHOULD be the same as the name in the definition, unless there is a name clash and the name cannot be used. |
| **Conformance.rest.operation.definition** |  |
| Short name | The the operation/query is defined |
| Definition | Where the formal definition can be found. |
| Comments | This can be used to build ah HTML form to invoke the operation, for instance. |
| **Conformance.rest.documentMailbox** |  |
| Short name | How documents are accepted in /Mailbox |
| Definition | A list of profiles that this server implements for accepting documents in the mailbox. If this list is empty, then documents are not accepted. The base specification has the profile identifier "http://hl7.org/fhir/documents/mailbox". Other specifications can declare their own identifier for this purpose. |
| Comments | If a server accepts messages on the /Mailbox end-point, it declares this in the messaging elements. |
| **Conformance.messaging** |  |
| Short name | If messaging is supported |
| Definition | A description of the messaging capabilities of the solution. |
| Comments | Multiple repetitions allow the documentation of multiple endpoints per solution. |
| Constraint Name | End points for Implementations |
| Constraint Text | Messaging end point is required (and is only permitted) when statement is for an implementation |
| Constraint Name | Event unique |
| Constraint Text | The set of events per messaging endpoint must be unique by the combination of code & mode |
| **Conformance.messaging.endpoint** |  |
| Short name | Actual endpoint being described |
| Definition | An address to which messages and/or replies are to be sent. |
| Comments | For solutions that do not use network addresses for routing, it can be just an identifier. |
| **Conformance.messaging.reliableCache** |  |
| Short name | Reliable Message Cache Length (min) |
| Definition | Length if the receiver's reliable messaging cache in minutes (if a receiver) or how long the cache length on the receiver should be (if a sender). |
| Comments | If this value is missing then the application does not implement (receiver) or depend on (sender) reliable messaging. |
| **Conformance.messaging.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Messaging interface behavior details |
| Definition | Documentation about the system's messaging capabilities for this endpoint not otherwise documented by the conformance statement. For example, process for becoming an authorized messaging exchange partner. |
| **Conformance.messaging.event** |  |
| Short name | Declare support for this event |
| Definition | A description of the solution's support for an event at this end point. |
| Comments | The same event may be listed up to two times - once as sender and once as receiver. |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.code** |  |
| Short name | Event type |
| Definition | A coded identifier of a supported messaging event. |
| Binding Name | MessageEvent (Message Event) |
| Binding Description | One of the message events defined as part of FHIR |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.category** |  |
| Definition | The impact of the content of the message. |
| Binding Name | MessageSignificanceCategory (Message Significance Category) |
| Binding Description | The impact of the content of a message |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.mode** |  |
| Definition | The mode of this event declaration - whether application is sender or receiver. |
| Binding Name | ConformanceEventMode (Conformance Event Mode) |
| Binding Description | The mode of a message conformance statement |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.protocol** |  |
| Definition | A list of the messaging transport protocol(s) identifiers, supported by this endpoint. |
| Binding Name | MessageTransport (Message Transport) |
| Binding Description | The protocol used for message transport |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.focus** |  |
| Short name | Resource that's focus of message |
| Definition | A resource associated with the event. This is the resource that defines the event. |
| Comments | This SHALL be provided if the event type supports multiple different resource types. |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.request** |  |
| Short name | Profile that describes the request |
| Definition | Information about the request for this event. |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.response** |  |
| Short name | Profile that describes the response |
| Definition | Information about the response for this event. |
| **Conformance.messaging.event.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Endpoint-specific event documentation |
| Definition | Guidance on how this event is handled, such as internal system trigger points, business rules, etc. |
| **Conformance.document** |  |
| Short name | Document definition |
| Definition | A document definition. |
| **Conformance.document.mode** |  |
| Definition | Mode of this document declaration - whether application is producer or consumer. |
| Binding Name | DocumentMode (Document Mode) |
| Binding Description | Whether the application produces or consumes documents |
| **Conformance.document.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Description of document support |
| Definition | A description of how the application supports or uses the specified document profile. For example, when are documents created, what action is taken with consumed documents, etc. |
| **Conformance.document.profile** |  |
| Short name | Constraint on a resource used in the document |
| Definition | A constraint on a resource used in the document. |
| Comments | The first resource is the document resource. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The conformance statement publication date |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | software (software) |
| Search Param Description | Part of a the name of a software application |
| Search Param Name | resource (resource) |
| Search Param Description | Name of a resource mentioned in a conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | profile (profile) |
| Search Param Description | A profile id invoked in a conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | format (format) |
| Search Param Description | formats supported (xml | json | mime type) |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Text search in the description of the conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | fhirversion (fhirversion) |
| Search Param Description | The version of FHIR |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The version identifier of the conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | supported-profile (supported-profile) |
| Search Param Description | Profiles supported by the system |
| Search Param Name | mode (mode) |
| Search Param Description | Mode - restful (server/client) or messaging (sender/receiver) |
| Search Param Name | security (security) |
| Search Param Description | Information about security of implementation |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher of the conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | event (event) |
| Search Param Description | Event code in a conformance statement |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The current status of the conformance statement |

## DataElement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DataElement** | Data Element |
| Short name | Resource data element |
| Definition | The formal description of a single piece of information that can be gathered and reported. |
| Comments | Often called a clinical template. |
| Constraint Name | Only one definitional |
| Constraint Text | Can have a maximum of one definitional binding or primary concept |
| **DataElement.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Logical id to reference this data element |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this data element when it is referenced in a Profile, Questionnaire or an instance. |
| Comments | N/A. |
| **DataElement.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the data element |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the data element when it is referenced in a Profile, Questionnaire or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the definition author manually. |
| Comments | N/A. |
| **DataElement.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | Details of the individual or organization who accepts responsibility for publishing the data element. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **DataElement.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contact details to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **DataElement.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the data element. |
| Binding Name | ResourceDataElementStatus (Resource Data Element Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Resource data element |
| **DataElement.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for this version of the data element |
| Definition | The date that the status for this business version of the data element became effective. (I.e. Date the draft was created, date element became active or date element became retired). |
| Comments | This refers to the "business" version - the DataElement.version which changes based on business processes. It does not refer to the date of the RESTful version which is part of the resource metadata. |
| **DataElement.name** |  |
| Short name | Descriptive label for this element definition |
| Definition | The term used by humans to refer to the data element. Should ideally be unique within the context in which the data element is expected to be used. |
| Comments | This may be similar to the question used to prompt someone for a data element value, but the purpose is communicating about the data element, not asking the question. (Refer to the 'question' element for the latter.). |
| **DataElement.category** |  |
| Short name | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Definition | A set of terms from external terminologies that may be used to assist with indexing and searching of data element definitions. |
| **DataElement.granularity** |  |
| Definition | Identifies how precise the data element is in its definition. |
| Binding Name | DataElementGranularity (Data Element Granularity) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the degree of precision of the data element definition |
| **DataElement.code** |  |
| Short name | Identifying concept |
| Definition | A code that provides the meaning for a data element according to a particular terminology. |
| Comments | The data element definition and other constraints SHALL be a proper constraint on the meaning (as defined in the code system, including relationships) of any code listed here. Where multiple codes exist in a terminology that could correspond to the data element, the most granular code(s) should be selected, so long as they are not more restrictive than the data element itself. |
| **DataElement.question** |  |
| Short name | Prompt for element phrased as question |
| Definition | The default/suggested phrasing to use when prompting a human to capture the data element in question form (e.g. In a survey). |
| **DataElement.label** |  |
| Short name | Name for element to display with or prompt for element |
| Definition | The text to display beside the element indicating its meaning or to use to prompt for the element in a user display or form. |
| Comments | Question and label serve similar purposes in they both can be used to prompt for capturing a data element. Whether the question form or label form should be used will depend on the type of instrument being used to capture the information. |
| **DataElement.definition** |  |
| Short name | Definition/description as narrative text |
| Definition | Provides a complete explanation of the meaning of the data element for human readability. |
| **DataElement.comments** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the use of this element |
| Definition | Comments about the use of the element, including notes about how to use the data properly, exceptions to proper use, etc. |
| Comments | If it is possible to capture usage rules using invariants, that mechanism should be used in preference to this element. |
| **DataElement.requirements** |  |
| Short name | Why is this needed? |
| Definition | Explains why this element is needed and why it's been constrained as it has. |
| Comments | This element does not describe the usage of the element (that's done in comments), rather it's for traceability of \*why\* the element is either needed or why the constraints exist as they do. This may be used to point to source materials or specifications that drove the structure of this data element. |
| **DataElement.synonym** |  |
| Short name | Other names |
| Definition | Identifies additional names by which this element might also be known. |
| **DataElement.type** |  |
| Short name | Name of Data type |
| Definition | The FHIR data type that is the type for data that corresponds to this data element. |
| Comments | If absent, the structure represents a concept rather than an element. |
| Binding Name | DataType (Data Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of an element - one of the FHIR data types |
| **DataElement.example[x]** |  |
| Short name | Example value: [as defined for type] |
| Definition | An sample value for this element demonstrating the type of information that would typically be captured. |
| Comments | This will most commonly be present for data where it's not implicitly obvious from either the data type or value set what the values might be. (I.e. Example values for dates or quantities would generally be unnecessary.). |
| **DataElement.maxLength** |  |
| Short name | Length for strings |
| Definition | Indicates the shortest length that SHALL be supported by conformant instances without truncation. |
| Comments | If not specified, there is no conformance expectation for length support. |
| **DataElement.units[x]** |  |
| Short name | Units to use for measured value |
| Definition | Identifies the units of measure in which the data element should be captured or expressed. |
| Comments | Use a value set if more than one unit of measure is possible. |
| Binding Name | Units (Units) |
| Binding Description | Type of measurement system used to express a value |
| **DataElement.binding** |  |
| Short name | ValueSet details if this is coded |
| Definition | Binds to a value set if this element is coded (code, Coding, CodeableConcept). |
| Constraint Name | Valueset or description |
| Constraint Text | provide either a valueSet or a description (or both) |
| Constraint Name | Examples extensible |
| Constraint Text | Example value sets are always extensible |
| **DataElement.binding.isExtensible** |  |
| Short name | Can additional codes be used? |
| Definition | If true, then conformant systems may use additional codes or (where the data type permits) text alone to convey concepts not covered by the set of codes identified in the binding. If false, then conformant systems are constrained to the provided codes alone. |
| Comments | When the binding use used for elements with a type of "code" (rather than Coding or CodableConcept), the binding is treated as non-extensible regardless of the value of this property. |
| **DataElement.binding.conformance** |  |
| Definition | Indicates the degree of conformance expectations associated with this binding. |
| Binding Name | BindingConformance (Binding Conformance) |
| Binding Description | Binding conformance for applications |
| **DataElement.binding.description** |  |
| Short name | Human explanation of the value set |
| Definition | Describes the intended use of this particular set of codes. |
| **DataElement.binding.valueSet** |  |
| Short name | Source of value set |
| Definition | Points to the value set that identifies the set of codes to be used. |
| Comments | The display can contain the value set description. The reference may be version-specific or not. |
| **DataElement.mapping** |  |
| Short name | Map element to another set of definitions |
| Definition | Identifies a concept from an external specification that roughly corresponds to this element. |
| Comments | Mappings are not necessarily specific enough for safe translation. |
| Constraint Name | Name or URI |
| Constraint Text | Must have at a name or a uri (or both) |
| **DataElement.mapping.uri** |  |
| Short name | Identifies what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A URI that identifies the specification that this mapping is expressed to. |
| Comments | A formal identity for the specification being mapped to helps with identifying maps consistently. |
| **DataElement.mapping.definitional** |  |
| Short name | True if mapping defines element |
| Definition | If true, indicates that the official meaning of the data element is exactly equivalent to the mapped element. |
| **DataElement.mapping.name** |  |
| Short name | Names what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A name for the specification that is being mapped to. |
| **DataElement.mapping.comments** |  |
| Short name | Versions, Issues, Scope limitations etc |
| Definition | Comments about this mapping, including version notes, issues, scope limitations, and other important notes for usage. |
| **DataElement.mapping.map** |  |
| Short name | Details of the mapping |
| Definition | Expresses what part of the target specification corresponds to this element. |
| Comments | For most mappings, the syntax is undefined. Syntax will be provided for mappings to the RIM. Multiple mappings may be possible and may include constraints on other resource elements that identify when a particular mapping applies. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The data element publication date |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the data element |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | A code for the data element (server may choose to do subsumption) |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the data element |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher of the data element |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Text search in the description of the data element |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | A category assigned to the data element (server may choose to do subsumption) |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The version identifier of the data element |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The current status of the data element |

## DocumentManifest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DocumentManifest** | Document Manifest |
| Short name | A manifest that defines a set of documents |
| Definition | A manifest that defines a set of documents. |
| **DocumentManifest.masterIdentifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique Identifier for the set of documents |
| Definition | A single identifier that uniquely identifies this manifest. Principally used to refer to the manifest in non-FHIR contexts. |
| **DocumentManifest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Other identifiers for the manifest |
| Definition | Other identifiers associated with the document, including version independent, source record and workflow related identifiers. |
| Comments | Other identifiers can also include Identifiers may be Accession Numbers, Order Numbers, Referral Request Identifiers, XDS Workflow Instance Identifiers. |
| **DocumentManifest.subject** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the set of documents |
| Definition | Who or what the set of documents is about. The documents can be about a person, (patient or healthcare practitioner), a device (i.e. machine) or even a group of subjects (such as a document about a herd of farm animals, or a set of patients that share a common exposure). If the documents cross more than one subject, then more than one subject is allowed here (unusual use case). |
| **DocumentManifest.recipient** |  |
| Short name | Intended to get notified about this set of documents |
| Definition | A patient, practitioner, or organization for which this set of documents is intended. |
| Comments | How the recipient receives the document set or is notified of it is up to the implementation. This element is just a statement of intent. |
| **DocumentManifest.type** |  |
| Short name | What kind of document set this is |
| Definition | Specifies the kind of this set of documents (e.g. Patient Summary, Discharge Summary, Prescription, etc.). The type of a set of documents may be the same as one of the documents in it - especially if there is only one - but it may be wider. |
| Binding Name | DocumentSetType (Document Set Type) |
| Binding Description | Specifies the kind of a set of documents (e.g. Patient Summary, Discharge Summary, Prescription, etc.). The type of a set of documents may be the same as one of the documents in the set - especially if there is only one - but it may be wider |
| **DocumentManifest.author** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what authored the document |
| Definition | Identifies who is responsible for adding the information to the document. |
| Comments | Not necessarily who did the actual data entry (i.e. typist) or who was the source (informant). |
| **DocumentManifest.created** |  |
| Short name | When this document manifest created |
| Definition | When the document manifest was created for submission to the server (not necessarily the same thing as the actual resource last modified time, since it may be modified, replicated etc). |
| Comments | Creation time is used for tracking, organizing versions and searching. This is the creation time of the document set, not the documents on which it is based. |
| **DocumentManifest.source** |  |
| Short name | The source system/application/software |
| Definition | Identifies the source system, application, or software that produced the document manifest. |
| **DocumentManifest.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of this document manifest. |
| Binding Name | DocumentReferenceStatus (Document Reference Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the document reference |
| **DocumentManifest.supercedes** |  |
| Short name | If this document manifest replaces another |
| Definition | Whether this document manifest replaces another. |
| **DocumentManifest.description** |  |
| Short name | Human-readable description (title) |
| Definition | Human-readable description of the source document. This is sometimes known as the "title". |
| Comments | What the document is about, rather than a terse summary of the document. It is commonly the case that records do not have a title and are collectively referred to by the display name of Record code (e.g. a "consultation" or "progress note"). |
| **DocumentManifest.confidentiality** |  |
| Short name | Sensitivity of set of documents |
| Definition | A code specifying the level of confidentiality of this set of Documents. |
| Comments | The document set is at least as confidential as the most confidential of the documents in it. |
| Binding Name | DocumentConfidentiality (Document Confidentiality) |
| Binding Description | Codes specifying the level of confidentiality of the composition |
| **DocumentManifest.content** |  |
| Short name | Contents of this set of documents |
| Definition | The list of resources that describe the parts of this document reference. Usually, these would be document references, but direct references to binary attachments and images are also allowed. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique Identifier for the set of documents |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the set of documents |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what authored the document |
| Search Param Name | created (created) |
| Search Param Description | When this document manifest created |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the set of documents |
| Search Param Name | confidentiality (confidentiality) |
| Search Param Description | Sensitivity of set of documents |
| Search Param Name | recipient (recipient) |
| Search Param Description | Intended to get notified about this set of documents |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Human-readable description (title) |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | What kind of document set this is |
| Search Param Name | content (content) |
| Search Param Description | Contents of this set of documents |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | current | superceded | entered in error |
| Search Param Name | supersedes (supersedes) |
| Search Param Description | If this document manifest replaces another |

## DocumentReference

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DocumentReference** | Document Reference |
| Short name | A reference to a document |
| Definition | A reference to a document. |
| Comments | Usually, this is used for documents other than those defined by FHIR. |
| Constraint Name | Location |
| Constraint Text | A location or a service (or both) SHALL be provided |
| **DocumentReference.masterIdentifier** |  |
| Short name | Master Version Specific Identifier |
| Definition | Document identifier as assigned by the source of the document. This identifier is specific to this version of the document. This unique identifier may be used elsewhere to identify this version of the document. |
| **DocumentReference.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Other identifiers for the document |
| Definition | Other identifiers associated with the document, including version independent, source record and workflow related identifiers. |
| Comments | Other identifiers can also include Identifiers may be Accession Numbers, Order Numbers, Referral Request Identifiers, XDS Workflow Instance Identifiers. |
| **DocumentReference.subject** |  |
| Definition | Who or what the document is about. The document can be about a person, (patient or healthcare practitioner), a device (I.e. machine) or even a group of subjects (such as a document about a herd of farm animals, or a set of patients that share a common exposure). |
| **DocumentReference.type** |  |
| Short name | What kind of document this is (LOINC if possible) |
| Definition | Specifies the particular kind of document (e.g. Patient Summary, Discharge Summary, Prescription, etc.). |
| Comments | Key metadata element describing the document, used in searching/filtering. |
| Binding Name | DocumentType (Document Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of a composition |
| **DocumentReference.class** |  |
| Short name | Categorization of Document |
| Definition | A categorization for the type of the document. This may be implied by or derived from the code specified in the Document Type. |
| Comments | Helps humans to assess whether the document is of interest when viewing an index of documents. |
| Binding Name | DocumentClass (Document Class) |
| Binding Description | SubType of a clinical document |
| **DocumentReference.author** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what authored the document |
| Definition | Identifies who is responsible for adding the information to the document. |
| Comments | Not necessarily who did the actual data entry (i.e. typist) it in or who was the source (informant). |
| **DocumentReference.custodian** |  |
| Short name | Org which maintains the document |
| Definition | Identifies the organization or group who is responsible for ongoing maintenance of and access to the document. |
| Comments | Identifies the logical organization to go to find the current version, where to report issues, etc. This is different from the physical location of the document, which is the technical location of the document, which host may be delegated to the management of some other organization. |
| **DocumentReference.policyManager** |  |
| Short name | Manages access policies for the document |
| Definition | A reference to a domain or server that manages policies under which the document is accessed and/or made available. |
| **DocumentReference.authenticator** |  |
| Short name | Who/What authenticated the document |
| Definition | Which person or organization authenticates that this document is valid. |
| **DocumentReference.created** |  |
| Short name | Document creation time |
| Definition | When the document was created. |
| Comments | Creation time is used for tracking, organizing versions and searching. This is the creation time of the document, not the source material on which it is based. |
| **DocumentReference.indexed** |  |
| Short name | When this document reference created |
| Definition | When the document reference was created. |
| Comments | Referencing/indexing time is used for tracking, organizing versions and searching. |
| **DocumentReference.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of this document reference. |
| Binding Name | DocumentReferenceStatus (Document Reference Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the document reference |
| **DocumentReference.docStatus** |  |
| Definition | The status of the underlying document. |
| Binding Name | ReferredDocumentStatus (Referred Document Status) |
| Binding Description | Status of the underlying document |
| **DocumentReference.relatesTo** |  |
| Short name | Relationships to other documents |
| Definition | Relationships that this document has with other document references that already exist. |
| **DocumentReference.relatesTo.code** |  |
| Definition | The type of relationship that this document has with anther document. |
| Comments | If this document appends another document, then the document cannot be fully understood without also accessing the referenced document. |
| Binding Name | DocumentRelationshipType (Document Relationship Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of relationship between documents |
| **DocumentReference.relatesTo.target** |  |
| Short name | Target of the relationship |
| Definition | The target document of this relationship. |
| **DocumentReference.description** |  |
| Short name | Human-readable description (title) |
| Definition | Human-readable description of the source document. This is sometimes known as the "title". |
| Comments | What the document is about, rather than a terse summary of the document. It is commonly the case that records do not have a title and are collectively referred to by the display name of Record code (e.g. a "consultation" or "progress note"). |
| **DocumentReference.confidentiality** |  |
| Short name | Sensitivity of source document |
| Definition | A code specifying the level of confidentiality of the XDS Document. |
| Comments | The interpretation of this field, and more generally enforcement and issues related to highly sensitive documents are beyond the scope of this resource. confidentialityCode can only be understood in the context of the policies, procedures, and value set specified by the context in which the document reference is being used. |
| Binding Name | DocumentConfidentiality (Document Confidentiality) |
| Binding Description | Codes specifying the level of confidentiality of the composition |
| **DocumentReference.primaryLanguage** |  |
| Short name | The marked primary language for the document |
| Definition | The primary language in which the source document is written. |
| Binding Name | Language (Language) |
| Binding Description | A human language |
| **DocumentReference.mimeType** |  |
| Short name | Mime type, + maybe character encoding |
| Definition | The mime type of the source document. |
| Comments | Note: application/hl7-v3+xml for CDA. application/binary for proprietary record formats. |
| Binding Name | MimeType (Mime Type) |
| Binding Description | The mime type of an attachment |
| **DocumentReference.format** |  |
| Short name | Format/content rules for the document |
| Definition | An identifier that identifies that the format and content of the document conforms to additional rules beyond the base format indicated in the mimeType. |
| Comments | Most often used when the mime-type is text/xml. |
| **DocumentReference.size** |  |
| Short name | Size of the document in bytes |
| Definition | The size of the source document this reference refers to in bytes. |
| **DocumentReference.hash** |  |
| Short name | Base64 representation of SHA1 |
| Definition | A hash of the source document to ensure that changes have not occurred. |
| Comments | Whether the hash must be present and/or correct depends on the document handling rules defined in the context of use. |
| **DocumentReference.location** |  |
| Short name | Where to access the document |
| Definition | A url at which the document can be accessed. |
| **DocumentReference.service** |  |
| Short name | If access is not fully described by location |
| Definition | A description of a service call that can be used to retrieve the document. |
| Comments | If a document can be accessed by either a service or directly by a URL (i.e. an XDS repository with an MHD access point, or a DICOM network with a WADO portal) just provide the URL. |
| **DocumentReference.service.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of service (i.e. XDS.b) |
| Definition | The type of the service that can be used to access the documents. |
| Comments | The meaning and interpretation of the parameters depends on the service type. |
| Binding Name | DocumentServiceType (Document Service Type) |
| Binding Description | Document Reference Service Type |
| **DocumentReference.service.address** |  |
| Short name | Where service is located (usually a URL) |
| Definition | Where the service end-point is located. |
| Comments | Usually this is a URL, but for some services, the end-point is a simple network name or address that is not a valid URL. |
| **DocumentReference.service.parameter** |  |
| Short name | Service call parameters |
| Definition | A list of named parameters that is used in the service call. |
| Comments | The interpretation of the parameters, and how to convert them into a proper service call, is dependent on the type of the service, and needs to be specified in an implementation guide somewhere. |
| **DocumentReference.service.parameter.name** |  |
| Short name | Parameter name in service call |
| Definition | The name of a parameter. |
| **DocumentReference.service.parameter.value** |  |
| Short name | Parameter value for the name |
| Definition | The value of the named parameter. |
| **DocumentReference.context** |  |
| Short name | Clinical context of document |
| Definition | The clinical context in which the document was prepared. |
| Comments | These values are primarily added to help with searching for interesting/relevant documents. |
| **DocumentReference.context.event** |  |
| Short name | Main Clinical Acts Documented |
| Definition | This list of codes represents the main clinical acts, such as a colonoscopy or an appendectomy, being documented. In some cases, the event is inherent in the typeCode, such as a "History and Physical Report" in which the procedure being documented is necessarily a "History and Physical" act. |
| Comments | An event can further specialize the act inherent in the type, such as where it is simply "Procedure Report" and the procedure was a "colonoscopy". If one or more event codes are included, they shall not conflict with the values inherent in the class or type elements as such a conflict would create an ambiguous situation. |
| Binding Name | DocumentEventType (Document Event Type) |
| Binding Description | This list of codes represents the main clinical acts being documented |
| **DocumentReference.context.period** |  |
| Short name | Time of service that is being documented |
| Definition | The time period over which the service that is described by the document was provided. |
| **DocumentReference.context.facilityType** |  |
| Short name | Kind of facility where patient was seen |
| Definition | The kind of facility where the patient was seen. |
| Binding Name | DocumentFacilityType (Document Facility Type) |
| Binding Description | XDS Facility Type |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Master Version Specific Identifier |
| Search Param Name | period (period) |
| Search Param Description | Time of service that is being documented |
| Search Param Name | custodian (custodian) |
| Search Param Description | Org which maintains the document |
| Search Param Name | indexed (indexed) |
| Search Param Description | When this document reference created |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who|what is the subject of the document |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what authored the document |
| Search Param Name | created (created) |
| Search Param Description | Document creation time |
| Search Param Name | confidentiality (confidentiality) |
| Search Param Description | Sensitivity of source document |
| Search Param Name | format (format) |
| Search Param Description | Format/content rules for the document |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Human-readable description (title) |
| Search Param Name | language (language) |
| Search Param Description | The marked primary language for the document |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | What kind of document this is (LOINC if possible) |
| Search Param Name | relation (relation) |
| Search Param Description | replaces | transforms | signs | appends |
| Search Param Name | size (size) |
| Search Param Description | Size of the document in bytes |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who|what is the subject of the document |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | Where to access the document |
| Search Param Name | relatesto (relatesto) |
| Search Param Description | Target of the relationship |
| Search Param Name | relationship (relationship) |
| Search Param Description | Combination of relation and relatesTo |
| Search Param Name | event (event) |
| Search Param Description | Main Clinical Acts Documented |
| Search Param Name | class (class) |
| Search Param Description | Categorization of Document |
| Search Param Name | authenticator (authenticator) |
| Search Param Description | Who/What authenticated the document |
| Search Param Name | facility (facility) |
| Search Param Description | Kind of facility where patient was seen |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | current | superceded | entered in error |

## ExtensionDefinition

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ExtensionDefinition** | Extension Definition |
| Short name | Extension Definition |
| Definition | Defines an extension that can be used in resources. |
| Constraint Name | Element Path name |
| Constraint Text | All element names must start with the extension name |
| **ExtensionDefinition.url** |  |
| Short name | Literal URL used to reference this extension |
| Definition | The URL at which this definition is (or will be) published, and which is used to reference this profile in extension urls in operational FHIR systems. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Other identifiers for the extension |
| Definition | Formal identifier that is used to identify this profile when it is represented in other formats (e.g. ISO 11179(, or referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI), (if it's not possible to use the literal URI). |
| **ExtensionDefinition.name** |  |
| Short name | Descriptional name for this profile |
| Definition | A free text natural language name identifying the extension. |
| Comments | Not expected to be globally unique. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.display** |  |
| Short name | Use this name when displaying the value |
| Definition | Defined so that applications can use this name when displaying the value of the extension to the user. |
| Comments | Applications don't have to use this name, but can always fall back to it. In the absence of a value for this element, use the name. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | Details of the individual or organization who accepts responsibility for publishing the extension definition. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contact details to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.description** |  |
| Short name | Natural language description of the extension |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the extension and its use. |
| Comments | This field can be used for things such as comments about misuse, instructions for clinical use and interpretation, literature references, examples from the paper world, etc. It is \*not\* a rendering of the extension definition as conveyed in Profile.text. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.code** |  |
| Short name | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Definition | A set of terms from external terminologies that may be used to assist with indexing and searching of extension definitions. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the extension. |
| Binding Name | ResourceProfileStatus (Resource Profile Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Resource Profile |
| **ExtensionDefinition.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | This extension definition was authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for this version of the extension |
| Definition | The date that this version of the extension was published. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.requirements** |  |
| Short name | Scope and Usage this extesion is for |
| Definition | The Scope and Usage that this extension was created to meet. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.mapping** |  |
| Short name | External specification that the content is mapped to |
| Definition | An external specification that the content is mapped to. |
| Constraint Name | Mapping |
| Constraint Text | Must have at a name or a uri (or both) |
| **ExtensionDefinition.mapping.identity** |  |
| Short name | Internal id when this mapping is used |
| Definition | An Internal id that is used to identify this mapping set when specific mappings are made. |
| Comments | The specification is described once, with general comments, and then specific mappings are made that reference this declaration in the element definition. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.mapping.uri** |  |
| Short name | Identifies what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A URI that identifies the specification that this mapping is expressed to. |
| Comments | A formal identity for the specification being mapped to helps with identifying maps consistently. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.mapping.name** |  |
| Short name | Names what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A name for the specification that is being mapped to. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.mapping.comments** |  |
| Short name | Versions, Issues, Scope limitations etc |
| Definition | Comments about this mapping, including version notes, issues, scope limitations, and other important notes for usage. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.contextType** |  |
| Definition | Identifies the type of context to which the extension applies. |
| Binding Name | ExtensionContext (Extension Context) |
| Binding Description | How an extension context is interpreted |
| **ExtensionDefinition.context** |  |
| Short name | Where the extension can be used in instances |
| Definition | Identifies the types of resource or data type elements to which the extension can be applied. |
| Comments | If the context is an element that can have multiple types, then use (e.g.) value[x] if the extension works on all choice types, or otherwise an enumeration of explicitly named elements if not. Note that a context of "string" doesn't mean that the extension can be used with one of the string patterns such as "id" etc. |
| **ExtensionDefinition.element** |  |
| Short name | Definition of the elements in the extension |
| Definition | Definition of the elements that are defined to be in the extension. |
| Constraint Name | Element Name |
| Constraint Text | Path names cannot contain .value |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Date for this version of the extension |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Other identifiers for the extension |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Search Param Name | valueset (valueset) |
| Search Param Description | Source of value set |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Descriptional name for this profile |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Natural language description of the extension |
| Search Param Name | url (url) |
| Search Param Description | Literal URL used to reference this extension |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | draft | active | retired |

## Group

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Group** | Group |
| Short name | Group of multiple entities |
| Definition | Represents a defined collection of entities that may be discussed or acted upon collectively but which are not expected to act collectively and are not formally or legally recognized. I.e. A collection of entities that isn't an Organization. |
| Constraint Name | No members for non-actual |
| Constraint Text | Can only have members if group is "actual" |
| Constraint Name | No more members than quantity |
| Constraint Text | Can't have more members associated with the group than the value specified for "quantity" |
| **Group.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique id |
| Definition | A unique business identifier for this group. |
| **Group.type** |  |
| Definition | Identifies the broad classification of the kind of resources the group includes. |
| Binding Name | GroupType (Group Type) |
| Binding Description | Types of resources that are part of group |
| **Group.actual** |  |
| Short name | Descriptive or actual |
| Definition | If true, indicates that the resource refers to a specific group of real individuals. If false, the group defines a set of intended individuals. |
| **Group.code** |  |
| Short name | Kind of Group members |
| Definition | Provides a specific type of resource the group includes. E.g. "cow", "syringe", etc. |
| Comments | This would generally be omitted for Person resources. |
| Binding Name | GroupKind (Group Kind) |
| Binding Description | Kind of particular resource. E.g. cow, syringe, lake, etc. |
| **Group.name** |  |
| Short name | Label for Group |
| Definition | A label assigned to the group for human identification and communication. |
| **Group.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Number of members |
| Definition | A count of the number of resource instances that are part of the group. |
| **Group.characteristic** |  |
| Short name | Trait of group members |
| Definition | Identifies the traits shared by members of the group. |
| **Group.characteristic.code** |  |
| Short name | Kind of characteristic |
| Definition | A code that identifies the kind of trait being asserted. |
| Binding Name | GroupCharacteristicKind (Group Characteristic Kind) |
| Binding Description | List of characteristics used to describe group members. E.g. gender, age, owner, location, etc. |
| **Group.characteristic.value[x]** |  |
| Short name | Value held by characteristic |
| Definition | The value of the trait that holds (or does not hold - see 'exclude') for members of the group. |
| Comments | For Range, it means members of the group have a value that falls somewhere within the specified range. |
| Binding Name | GroupCharacteristicValue (Group Characteristic Value) |
| Binding Description | Value of descriptive member characteristic. E.g. red, male, pneumonia, caucasian, etc. |
| **Group.characteristic.exclude** |  |
| Short name | Group includes or excludes |
| Definition | If true, indicates the characteristic is one that is NOT held by members of the group. |
| Comments | This is labeled as "Is Modifier" because applications cannot wrongly include excluded members as included or vice versa. |
| **Group.member** |  |
| Short name | Who is in group |
| Definition | Identifies the resource instances that are members of the group. |
| Constraint Name | Group member type agreement |
| Constraint Text | Member resource types SHALL agree with group type |
| Search Param Name | actual (actual) |
| Search Param Description | Descriptive or actual |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique id |
| Search Param Name | characteristic-value (characteristic-value) |
| Search Param Description | A composite of both characteristic and value |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of resources contained |
| Search Param Name | member (member) |
| Search Param Description | Who is in group |
| Search Param Name | exclude (exclude) |
| Search Param Description | Group includes or excludes |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The type of resources the group contains |
| Search Param Name | value (value) |
| Search Param Description | Value held by characteristic |
| Search Param Name | characteristic (characteristic) |
| Search Param Description | Kind of characteristic |

## List

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **List** | List |
| Short name | Information summarized from a list of other resources |
| Definition | A set of information summarized from a list of other resources. |
| Constraint Name | No emptyReason if list is not empty |
| Constraint Text | A list can only have an emptyReason if it is empty |
| Constraint Name | Deleted Rule |
| Constraint Text | The deleted flag can only be used if the mode of the list is "changes" |
| **List.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | Identifier for the List assigned for business purposes outside the context of FHIR. |
| **List.code** |  |
| Short name | What the purpose of this list is |
| Definition | This code defines the purpose of the list - why it was created. |
| Comments | If there is no code, the purpose of the list is implied where it is used, such as in a document section using Document.section.code. |
| Binding Name | ListPurpose (List Purpose) |
| Binding Description | What the purpose of a list is |
| **List.subject** |  |
| Short name | If all resources have the same subject |
| Definition | The common subject (or patient) of the resources that are in the list, if there is one. |
| Comments | Some purely aribitrary lists do not have a common subject, so this is optional. |
| **List.source** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what defined the list contents |
| Definition | The entity responsible for deciding what the contents of the list were. |
| Comments | The primary source is the entity that made the decisions what items are in the list. This may be software or user. |
| **List.date** |  |
| Short name | When the list was prepared |
| Definition | The date that the list was prepared. |
| Comments | The actual important date is the date of currency of the resources that were summarized, but it is usually assumed that these are current when the preparation occurs. |
| **List.ordered** |  |
| Short name | Whether items in the list have a meaningful order |
| Definition | Whether items in the list have a meaningful order. |
| Comments | Applications SHOULD render ordered lists in the order provided, but MAY allow users to re-order based on their own preferences as well. This is marked as "is modifier" because whether the list is ordered or not may change how the results are processed or displayed. |
| **List.mode** |  |
| Definition | How this list was prepared - whether it is a working list that is suitable for being maintained on an ongoing basis, or if it represents a snapshot of a list of items from another source, or whether it is a prepared list where items may be marked as added, modified or deleted. |
| Binding Name | ListMode (List Mode) |
| Binding Description | The processing mode that applies to this list |
| **List.entry** |  |
| Short name | Entries in the list |
| Definition | Entries in this list. |
| Comments | If there are no entries in the list, an emptyReason SHOULD be provided. |
| **List.entry.flag** |  |
| Short name | Workflow information about this item |
| Definition | The flag allows the system constructing the list to make one or more statements about the role and significance of the item in the list. |
| Comments | The flag can only be understood in the context of the List.code. If the flag means that the entry has actually been deleted from the list, the deleted element SHALL be true. Deleted can only be used if the List.mode is "changes". |
| Binding Name | ListItemFlag (List Item Flag) |
| Binding Description | Codes that provide further information about the reason and meaning of the item in the list |
| **List.entry.deleted** |  |
| Short name | If this item is actually marked as deleted |
| Definition | True if this item is marked as deleted in the list. |
| Comments | If the flag means that the entry has actually been deleted from the list, the deleted element SHALL be true. Both flag and deleted can only be used if the List.mode is "changes". A deleted entry should be displayed in narrative as deleted. |
| **List.entry.date** |  |
| Short name | When item added to list |
| Definition | When this item was added to the list. |
| Comments | This is only useful and meaningful when the mode is "working". |
| **List.entry.item** |  |
| Short name | Actual entry |
| Definition | A reference to the actual resource from which data was derived. |
| **List.emptyReason** |  |
| Short name | Why list is empty |
| Definition | If the list is empty, why the list is empty. |
| Comments | The various reasons for an empty list make a significant interpretation to its interpretation. |
| Binding Name | ListEmptyReason (List Empty Reason) |
| Binding Description | If a list is empty, why it is empty |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When the list was prepared |
| Search Param Name | item (item) |
| Search Param Description | Actual entry |
| Search Param Name | empty-reason (empty-reason) |
| Search Param Description | Why list is empty |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | What the purpose of this list is |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | If all resources have the same subject |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | If all resources have the same subject |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what defined the list contents |

## Media

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Media** | Media |
| Short name | A photo, video, or audio recording acquired or used in healthcare. The actual content may be inline or provided by direct reference |
| Definition | A photo, video, or audio recording acquired or used in healthcare. The actual content may be inline or provided by direct reference. |
| Constraint Name | Height rule |
| Constraint Text | Height can only be used for a photo or video |
| Constraint Name | Width rule |
| Constraint Text | Width can only be used for a photo or video |
| Constraint Name | Frames rule |
| Constraint Text | Frames can only be used for a photo |
| Constraint Name | Length rule |
| Constraint Text | Length can only be used for an audio or a video |
| **Media.type** |  |
| Definition | Whether the media is a photo (still image), an audio recording, or a video recording. |
| Binding Name | MediaType (Media Type) |
| Binding Description | Whether the Media is a photo, video, or audio |
| **Media.subtype** |  |
| Short name | The type of acquisition equipment/process |
| Definition | Details of the type of the media - usually, how it was acquired (what type of device). If images sourced from a DICOM system, are wrapped in a Media resource, then this is the modality. |
| Binding Name | MediaSubtype (Media Subtype) |
| Binding Description | Detailed information about the type of the image - its kind, purpose, or the kind of equipment used to generate it |
| **Media.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier(s) for the image |
| Definition | Identifiers associated with the image - these may include identifiers for the image itself, identifiers for the context of its collection (e.g. series ids) and context ids such as accession numbers or other workflow identifiers. |
| Comments | The identifier label and use can be used to determine what kind of identifier it is. |
| **Media.created** |  |
| Short name | When the media was taken/recorded (start) |
| Definition | The date/time when the media was originally recorded. For video and audio, if the length of the recording is not insignificant, this is the start of the recording. |
| Comments | For an image including multiple frames, this is the start time. Creation time is used for tracking, organizing versions and searching. |
| **Media.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who/What this Media is a record of |
| Definition | Who/What this Media is a record of. |
| **Media.operator** |  |
| Short name | The person who generated the image |
| Definition | The person who administered the collection of the image. |
| **Media.view** |  |
| Short name | Imaging view e.g Lateral or Antero-posterior |
| Definition | The name of the imaging view e.g Lateral or Antero-posterior (AP). |
| Binding Name | MediaView (Media View) |
| Binding Description | Imaging view (projection) used when collecting an image |
| **Media.deviceName** |  |
| Short name | Name of the device/manufacturer |
| Definition | The name of the device / manufacturer of the device that was used to make the recording. |
| **Media.height** |  |
| Short name | Height of the image in pixels(photo/video) |
| Definition | Height of the image in pixels(photo/video). |
| **Media.width** |  |
| Short name | Width of the image in pixels (photo/video) |
| Definition | Width of the image in pixels (photo/video). |
| **Media.frames** |  |
| Short name | Number of frames if > 1 (photo) |
| Definition | The number of frames in a photo. This is used with a multi-page fax, or an imaging acquisition context that takes multiple slices in a single image, or an animated gif. If there is more than one frame, this SHALL have a value in order to alert interface software that a multi-frame capable rendering widget is required. |
| **Media.duration** |  |
| Short name | Length in seconds (audio / video) |
| Definition | The duration of the recording in seconds - for audio and video. |
| **Media.content** |  |
| Short name | Actual Media - reference or data |
| Definition | The actual content of the media - inline or by direct reference to the media source file. |
| Comments | Recommended content types: image/jpeg, image/png, image/tiff, video/mpeg, audio/mp4, application/dicom. Application/dicom can contain the transfer syntax as a parameter. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Identifier(s) for the image |
| Search Param Name | view (view) |
| Search Param Description | Imaging view e.g Lateral or Antero-posterior |
| Search Param Name | subtype (subtype) |
| Search Param Description | The type of acquisition equipment/process |
| Search Param Name | created (created) |
| Search Param Description | When the media was taken/recorded (start) |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who/What this Media is a record of |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who/What this Media is a record of |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | photo | video | audio |
| Search Param Name | operator (operator) |
| Search Param Description | The person who generated the image |

## MessageHeader

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MessageHeader** | Message Header |
| Short name | A resource that describes a message that is exchanged between systems |
| Definition | The header for a message exchange that is either requesting or responding to an action. The Reference(s) that are the subject of the action as well as other Information related to the action are typically transmitted in a bundle in which the MessageHeader resource instance is the first resource in the bundle. |
| **MessageHeader.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Id of this message |
| Definition | The identifier of this message. |
| Comments | This SHALL be unique within the scope of this stream of messages. |
| **MessageHeader.timestamp** |  |
| Short name | Time that the message was sent |
| Definition | The time that the message was sent. |
| **MessageHeader.event** |  |
| Short name | Code for the event this message represents |
| Definition | Code that identifies the event this message represents and connects it with its definition. Events defined as part of the FHIR specification have the system value "http://hl7.org/fhir/message-type". |
| Binding Name | MessageEvent (Message Event) |
| Binding Description | One of the message events defined as part of FHIR |
| **MessageHeader.response** |  |
| Short name | If this is a reply to prior message |
| Definition | Information about the message that this message is a response to. Only present if this message is a response. |
| **MessageHeader.response.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Id of original message |
| Definition | The id of the message that this message is a response to. |
| **MessageHeader.response.code** |  |
| Definition | Code that identifies the type of response to the message - whether it was successful or not, and whether it should be resent or not. |
| Comments | This is a generic response to the request message. Specific data for the response will be found in MessageHeader.data. |
| Binding Name | ResponseType (Response Type) |
| Binding Description | The kind of response to a message |
| **MessageHeader.response.details** |  |
| Short name | Specific list of hints/warnings/errors |
| Definition | Full details of any issues found in the message. |
| Comments | This SHALL be contained in the bundle. If any of the issues are errors, the response code SHALL be an error. |
| **MessageHeader.source** |  |
| Short name | Message Source Application |
| Definition | The source application from which this message originated. |
| **MessageHeader.source.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of system |
| Definition | Human-readable name for the source system. |
| **MessageHeader.source.software** |  |
| Short name | Name of software running the system |
| Definition | May include configuration or other information useful in debugging. |
| **MessageHeader.source.version** |  |
| Short name | Version of software running |
| Definition | Can convey versions of multiple systems in situations where a message passes through multiple hands. |
| **MessageHeader.source.contact** |  |
| Short name | Human contact for problems |
| Definition | An e-mail, phone, website or other contact point to use to resolve issues with message communications. |
| **MessageHeader.source.endpoint** |  |
| Short name | Actual message source address or id |
| Definition | Identifies the routing target to send acknowledgements to. |
| Comments | The id may be a non-resolvable URI for systems that do not use standard network-based addresses. |
| **MessageHeader.destination** |  |
| Short name | Message Destination Application(s) |
| Definition | The destination application which the message is intended for. |
| Comments | there SHOULD be at least one destination, but in some circumstances, the source system is unaware of any particular destination system. |
| **MessageHeader.destination.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of system |
| Definition | Human-readable name for the target system. |
| **MessageHeader.destination.target** |  |
| Short name | Particular delivery destination within the destination |
| Definition | Identifies the target end system in situations where the initial message transmission is to an intermediary system. |
| **MessageHeader.destination.endpoint** |  |
| Short name | Actual destination address or id |
| Definition | Indicates where the message should be routed to. |
| Comments | The id may be a non-resolvable URI for systems that do not use standard network-based addresses. |
| **MessageHeader.enterer** |  |
| Short name | The source of the data entry |
| Definition | The person or device that performed the data entry leading to this message. Where there is more than one candidate, pick the most proximal to the message. Can provide other enterers in extensions. |
| Comments | Usually only for the request, but can be used in a response. |
| **MessageHeader.author** |  |
| Short name | The source of the decision |
| Definition | The logical author of the message - the person or device that decided the described event should happen. Where there is more than one candidate, pick the most proximal to the MessageHeader. Can provide other authors in extensions. |
| Comments | Usually only for the request, but can be used in a response. |
| **MessageHeader.receiver** |  |
| Short name | Intended "real-world" recipient for the data |
| Definition | Allows data conveyed by a message to be addressed to a particular person or department when routing to a specific application isn't sufficient. |
| **MessageHeader.responsible** |  |
| Short name | Final responsibility for event |
| Definition | The person or organization that accepts overall responsibility for the contents of the message. The implication is that the message event happened under the policies of the responsible party. |
| Comments | Usually only for the request, but can be used in a response. |
| **MessageHeader.reason** |  |
| Short name | Cause of event |
| Definition | Coded indication of the cause for the event - indicates a reason for the occurance of the event that is a focus of this message. |
| Binding Name | EventReason (Event Reason) |
| Binding Description | Reason for event occurrence |
| **MessageHeader.data** |  |
| Short name | The actual content of the message |
| Definition | The actual data of the message - a reference to the root/focus class of the event. |
| Comments | The data is defined where the transaction type is defined. The transaction data is always included in the bundle that is the full message. Only the root resource is specified. The resources it references should be contained in the bundle but are not also listed here. Multiple repetitions are allowed to cater for merges and other situations with multiple focal targets. |
| Search Param Name | destination-uri (destination-uri) |
| Search Param Description | Actual destination address or id |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | ok | transient-error | fatal-error |
| Search Param Name | data (data) |
| Search Param Description | The actual content of the message |
| Search Param Name | receiver (receiver) |
| Search Param Description | Intended "real-world" recipient for the data |
| Search Param Name | src-id (src-id) |
| Search Param Description | Id of this message |
| Search Param Name | source-uri (source-uri) |
| Search Param Description | Actual message source address or id |
| Search Param Name | destination (destination) |
| Search Param Description | Name of system |
| Search Param Name | response-id (response-id) |
| Search Param Description | Id of original message |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | Name of system |
| Search Param Name | event (event) |
| Search Param Description | Code for the event this message represents |
| Search Param Name | timestamp (timestamp) |
| Search Param Description | Time that the message was sent |

## NamingSystem

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **NamingSystem** | Naming System |
| Short name | System of unique identification |
| Definition | A curated namespace that issues unique symbols within that namespace for the identification of concepts, people, devices, etc. Represents a "System" used within the Identifier and Coding data types. |
| Constraint Text | Root systems cannot have uuid or sid identifiers |
| Constraint Text | Can't have more than one preferred identifier for a type |
| Constraint Text | Can only have replacedBy if namingsystem is retired |
| **NamingSystem.type** |  |
| Definition | Indicates the purpose for the namingsystem - what kinds of things does it make unique?. |
| Binding Name | NamingSystemType (Naming System Type) |
| Binding Description | Identifies the purpose of the namingsystem |
| **NamingSystem.name** |  |
| Short name | Human-readable label |
| Definition | The descriptive name of this particular identifier type or code system. |
| Comments | The"symbolic name" for an OID would be captured as an extension. |
| **NamingSystem.status** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the namingsystem is "ready for use" or not. |
| Binding Name | NamingSystemStatus (Naming System Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the namingsystem should be used |
| **NamingSystem.country** |  |
| Short name | ISO 3-char country code |
| Definition | If present, indicates that the identifier or code system is principally intended for use or applies to entities within the specified country. For example, the country associated with a national code system. |
| Binding Name | Country (Country) |
| Binding Description | Codes for identifying countries |
| **NamingSystem.category** |  |
| Definition | Categorizes a namingsystem for easier search by grouping related namingsystems. |
| Comments | This will most commonly be used for identifier namespaces, but categories could potentially be useful for code systems and authorities as well. |
| Binding Name | NamingSystemCategory (Naming System Category) |
| Binding Description | Identifies the general purpose of the namingsystem identifiers provided. E.g. Driver, Provider, Patient, Bank, etc. |
| **NamingSystem.responsible** |  |
| Short name | Who maintains system namespace? |
| Definition | The name of the organization that is responsible for issuing identifiers or codes for this namespace and ensuring their non-collision. |
| Comments | This is the primary organization. Responsibility for some aspects of a namespace may be delegated. |
| **NamingSystem.description** |  |
| Short name | What does namingsystem identify? |
| Definition | Details about what the namespace identifies including scope, granularity, version labeling, etc. |
| **NamingSystem.usage** |  |
| Short name | How/where is it used |
| Definition | Provides guidance on the use of the namespace, including the handling of formatting characters, use of upper vs. lower case, etc. |
| **NamingSystem.uniqueId** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifiers used for system |
| Definition | Indicates how the system may be identified when referenced in electronic exchange. |
| Comments | Multiple identifiers may exist, either due to duplicate registration, regional rules, needs of different communication technologies, etc. |
| **NamingSystem.uniqueId.type** |  |
| Definition | Identifies the unique identifier scheme used for this particular identifier. |
| Comments | Different identifier types may be used in different types of communications (OIDs for v3, URIs for FHIR, etc.). Other includes RUIDs from v3, standard v2 code name strings, etc. |
| Binding Name | NamingSystemIdentifierType (Naming System Identifier Type) |
| Binding Description | Identifies the style of unique identifier used to identify a namepace |
| **NamingSystem.uniqueId.value** |  |
| Short name | The unique identifier |
| Definition | The string that should be sent over the wire to identify the code system or identifier system. |
| **NamingSystem.uniqueId.preferred** |  |
| Short name | Is this the id that should be used for this type |
| Definition | Indicates whether this identifier is the "preferred" identifier of this type. |
| **NamingSystem.uniqueId.period** |  |
| Short name | When is identifier valid? |
| Definition | Identifies the period of time over which this identifier is considered appropriate to refer to the namingsystem. Outside of this window, the identifier might be non-deterministic. |
| Comments | Within a registry, a given identifier should only be "active" for a single namespace at a time. (Ideally, an identifier should only ever be associated with a single namespace across all time). |
| **NamingSystem.contact** |  |
| Short name | Who should be contacted for questions about namingsystem |
| Definition | The person who can be contacted about this system registration entry. |
| **NamingSystem.contact.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of person |
| Definition | Names of the person who can be contacted. |
| **NamingSystem.contact.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Phone, email, etc. |
| Definition | Identifies the mechanism(s) by which they can be contacted. |
| **NamingSystem.replacedBy** |  |
| Short name | Use this instead |
| Definition | For namingsystems that are retired, indicates the namingsystem that should be used in their place (if any). |

## OperationDefinition

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **OperationDefinition** | Operation Definition |
| Short name | Definition of an operation or a named query |
| Definition | A formal computable definition of an operation (on the RESTful interface) or a named query (using the search interaction). |
| **OperationDefinition.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Logical id to reference this operation definition |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this operation definition when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI). |
| **OperationDefinition.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the operation definition |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the profile when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the profile author manually and the value should be a timestamp. |
| **OperationDefinition.title** |  |
| Short name | Informal name for this profile |
| Definition | A free text natural language name identifying the Profile. |
| Comments | Not expected to be globally unique. |
| **OperationDefinition.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | Details of the individual or organization who accepts responsibility for publishing the profile. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **OperationDefinition.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contact details to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **OperationDefinition.description** |  |
| Short name | Natural language description of the operation |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the profile and its use. |
| Comments | This field can be used for things such as why the profile was written, comments about misuse, instructions for clinical use and interpretation, literature references, examples from the paper world, etc. It is \*not\* a rendering of the profile as conveyed in Profile.text. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **OperationDefinition.code** |  |
| Short name | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Definition | A set of terms from external terminologies that may be used to assist with indexing and searching of templates. |
| **OperationDefinition.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the profile. |
| Binding Name | ResourceProfileStatus (Resource Profile Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Resource Profile |
| **OperationDefinition.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | This profile was authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| **OperationDefinition.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for this version of the operation definition |
| Definition | The date that this version of the profile was published. |
| **OperationDefinition.kind** |  |
| Definition | Whether this is operation or named query. |
| Comments | Named queries are invoked differently, and have different capabilities. |
| Binding Name | OperationKind (Operation Kind) |
| Binding Description | Whether an operation is a normal operation or a query |
| **OperationDefinition.name** |  |
| Short name | Name used to invoke the operation |
| Definition | The name used to invoke the operation. |
| **OperationDefinition.notes** |  |
| Short name | Additional information about use |
| Definition | Additional information about how to use this operation or named query. |
| **OperationDefinition.base** |  |
| Short name | Marks this as a profile of the base |
| Definition | Indicates that this operation definition is a constraining profile on the base. |
| Comments | A constrained profile can make optional parameters required or not used and clarify documentation. |
| **OperationDefinition.system** |  |
| Short name | Invoke at the system level? |
| Definition | Indicates whether this operation or named query can be invoked at the system level (e.g. without needing to choose a resource type for the context). |
| **OperationDefinition.type** |  |
| Short name | Invoke at resource level for these type |
| Definition | Indicates whether this operation or named query can be invoked at the resource type level for any given resource type level (e.g. without needing to choose a resource type for the context). |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **OperationDefinition.instance** |  |
| Short name | Invoke on an instance? |
| Definition | Indicates whether this operation can be invoked on a particular instance of one of the given types. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter** |  |
| Short name | Parameters for the operation/query |
| Definition | The parameters for the operation/query. |
| Comments | Query Definitions only have one output parameter, named "result". This may not be described, but can be to allow a profile to be defined. |
| Constraint Name | Tuple Parameteter |
| Constraint Text | Either a type must be provided, or parts |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of the parameter |
| Definition | The name of used to identify the parameter. |
| Comments | This name must be a token (start with a letter in a..z, and only contain letters, numerals, and underscore. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.use** |  |
| Definition | Whether this is an input or an output parameter. |
| Comments | If a parameter name is used for both an input and an output parameter, the parameter should be defined twice. |
| Binding Name | OperationParameterUse (Operation Parameter Use) |
| Binding Description | Whether an operation parameter is an input or an output parameter |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.min** |  |
| Short name | Minimum Cardinality |
| Definition | The minimum number of times this parameter SHALL appear in the request or response. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.max** |  |
| Short name | Maximum Cardinality (a number or \*) |
| Definition | The maximum number of times this element is permitted to appear in the request or response. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Description of meaning/use |
| Definition | Describes the meaning or use of this parameter. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.type** |  |
| Short name | What type this parameter hs |
| Definition | The type for this parameter. |
| Comments | if there is no stated parameter, then the parameter is a "Tuple" type and must have at least one part defined. |
| Binding Name | OperationParameterType (Operation Parameter Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of a parameter |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.profile** |  |
| Short name | Profile on the type |
| Definition | A profile the specifies the rules that this parameter must conform to. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part** |  |
| Short name | Parts of a Tuple Parameter |
| Definition | The parts of a Tuple Parameter. |
| Comments | Query Definitions only have one output parameter, named "result". This may not be described, but can be to allow a profile to be defined. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of the parameter |
| Definition | The name of used to identify the parameter. |
| Comments | This name must be a token (start with a letter in a..z, and only contain letters, numerals, and underscore. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.min** |  |
| Short name | Minimum Cardinality |
| Definition | The minimum number of times this parameter SHALL appear in the request or response. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.max** |  |
| Short name | Maximum Cardinality (a number or \*) |
| Definition | The maximum number of times this element is permitted to appear in the request or response. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.documentation** |  |
| Short name | Description of meaning/use |
| Definition | Describes the meaning or use of this parameter. |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.type** |  |
| Short name | What type this parameter hs |
| Definition | The type for this parameter. |
| Binding Name | OperationParameterType (Operation Parameter Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of a parameter |
| **OperationDefinition.parameter.part.profile** |  |
| Short name | Profile on the type |
| Definition | A profile the specifies the rules that this parameter must conform to. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Date for this version of the operation definition |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Logical id to reference this operation definition |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Search Param Name | instance (instance) |
| Search Param Description | Invoke on an instance? |
| Search Param Name | kind (kind) |
| Search Param Description | operation | query |
| Search Param Name | profile (profile) |
| Search Param Description | Profile on the type |
| Search Param Name | title (title) |
| Search Param Description | Informal name for this profile |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Invoke at resource level for these type |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | Logical id for this version of the operation definition |
| Search Param Name | system (system) |
| Search Param Description | Invoke at the system level? |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name used to invoke the operation |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | draft | active | retired |
| Search Param Name | base (base) |
| Search Param Description | Marks this as a profile of the base |

## OperationOutcome

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **OperationOutcome** | Operation Outcome |
| Short name | Information about the success/failure of an action |
| Definition | A collection of error, warning or information messages that result from a system action. |
| Comments | Can result from the failure of a REST call or be part of the response message returned from a request message. If sent with extensions overriding particular issues, might even appear as part of a request message. |
| **OperationOutcome.issue** |  |
| Short name | A single issue associated with the action |
| Definition | An error, warning or information message that results from a system action. |
| **OperationOutcome.issue.severity** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the issue indicates a variation from successful processing. |
| Comments | This is labeled as "Is Modifier" because applications should not confuse hints and warnings with errors. |
| Binding Name | IssueSeverity (Issue Severity) |
| Binding Description | How the issue affects the success of the action |
| **OperationOutcome.issue.type** |  |
| Short name | Error or warning code |
| Definition | A code indicating the type of error, warning or information message. |
| Comments | Codes should only be defined at a level of granularity that reasonably allows distinct actions to be taken by the receiving system. If the response behavior of all systems is the same for two codes, the codes might as well be merged. The human-meaningful content of the issue is conveyed in .text. |
| Binding Name | IssueType (Issue Type) |
| Binding Description | A coded expression of the type of issue |
| **OperationOutcome.issue.details** |  |
| Short name | Additional description of the issue |
| Definition | Additional description of the issue. |
| Comments | typically this field is used to provide details human-readable information about the error. |
| **OperationOutcome.issue.location** |  |
| Short name | XPath of element(s) related to issue |
| Definition | A simple XPath limited to element names, repetition indicators and the default child access that identifies one of the elements in the resource that caused this issue to be raised. |
| Comments | The root of the XPath is the resource or bundle that generated OperationOutcome. Each XPath SHALL resolve to a single node. The XPath syntax is used whether the referenced instance is expressed in XML or JSON. |

## Other

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Other** | Other |
| Short name | Resource for non-supported content |
| Definition | Other is a conformant for handling resource concepts not yet defined for FHIR or outside HL7's scope of interest. |
| **Other.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | Identifier assigned to the resource for business purposes, outside the context of FHIR. |
| **Other.code** |  |
| Short name | Kind of Resource |
| Definition | Identifies the 'type' of resource - equivalent to the resource name for other resources. |
| Comments | Because resource references will only be able to indicate 'Other', the type of reference will need to be specified in a Profile identified as part of the resource. Refer to the resource notes section for information on appropriate terminologies for this code. |
| Binding Name | OtherResourceType (Other Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | Codes for identifying types of resources not yet defined by FHIR |
| **Other.subject** |  |
| Short name | Identifies the |
| Definition | Identifies the patient, practitioner, device or any other resource that is the "focus" of this resoruce. |
| Comments | Optional as not all resources potential resources will have subjects. Resources associated with multiple subjects can handle this via extension. |
| **Other.author** |  |
| Short name | Who created |
| Definition | Indicates who was responsible for creating the resource instance. |
| **Other.created** |  |
| Short name | When created |
| Definition | Identifies when the resource was first created. |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Kind of Resource |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Identifies the |
| Search Param Name | created (created) |
| Search Param Description | When created |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Identifies the |

## Profile

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Profile** | Profile |
| Short name | Resource Profile |
| Definition | A Resource Profile - a statement of use of one or more FHIR Resources. It may include constraints on Resources and Data Types, Terminology Binding Statements and Extension Definitions. |
| Comments | Often called a clinical template. |
| Constraint Text | Parameter names must be unique within structure |
| **Profile.url** |  |
| Short name | Literal URL used to reference this profile |
| Definition | The URL at which this profile is (or will be) published, and which is used to reference this profile in extension urls and tag values in operational FHIR systems. |
| **Profile.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Other identifiers for the profile |
| Definition | Formal identifier that is used to identify this profile when it is represented in other formats, or referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI), (if it's not possible to use the literal URI). |
| Comments | N/A. |
| **Profile.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the profile |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the profile when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the profile author manually. |
| Comments | N/A. |
| **Profile.name** |  |
| Short name | Informal name for this profile |
| Definition | A free text natural language name identifying the Profile. |
| Comments | Not expected to be globally unique. |
| **Profile.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | Details of the individual or organization who accepts responsibility for publishing the profile. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **Profile.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contact details to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **Profile.description** |  |
| Short name | Natural language description of the profile |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the profile and its use. |
| Comments | This field can be used for things such as why the profile was written, comments about misuse, instructions for clinical use and interpretation, literature references, examples from the paper world, etc. It is \*not\* a rendering of the profile as conveyed in Profile.text. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **Profile.code** |  |
| Short name | Assist with indexing and finding |
| Definition | A set of terms from external terminologies that may be used to assist with indexing and searching of templates. |
| **Profile.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the profile. |
| Binding Name | ResourceProfileStatus (Resource Profile Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Resource Profile |
| **Profile.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | This profile was authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| **Profile.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for this version of the profile |
| Definition | The date that this version of the profile was published. |
| **Profile.requirements** |  |
| Short name | Scope and Usage this profile is for |
| Definition | The Scope and Usage that this profile was created to meet. |
| **Profile.fhirVersion** |  |
| Short name | FHIR Version this profile targets |
| Definition | The version of the FHIR specification on which this profile is based - this is the formal version of the specification, without the revision number, e.g. [publication].[major].[minor], which is 0.4.0 for this version. |
| Comments | A profile does not need to specify the target it applies to,as profiles will often be valid across multiple versions of FHIR. FHIR tooling can determine whether a profile is consistent with a particular profile if desired. |
| **Profile.mapping** |  |
| Short name | External specification that the content is mapped to |
| Definition | An external specification that the content is mapped to. |
| Constraint Text | Must have at a name or a uri (or both) |
| **Profile.mapping.identity** |  |
| Short name | Internal id when this mapping is used |
| Definition | An Internal id that is used to identify this mapping set when specific mappings are made. |
| Comments | The specification is described once, with general comments, and then specific mappings are made that reference this declaration. |
| **Profile.mapping.uri** |  |
| Short name | Identifies what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A URI that identifies the specification that this mapping is expressed to. |
| Comments | A formal identity for the specification being mapped to helps with identifying maps consistently. |
| **Profile.mapping.name** |  |
| Short name | Names what this mapping refers to |
| Definition | A name for the specification that is being mapped to. |
| **Profile.mapping.comments** |  |
| Short name | Versions, Issues, Scope limitations etc |
| Definition | Comments about this mapping, including version notes, issues, scope limitations, and other important notes for usage. |
| **Profile.type** |  |
| Short name | The Resource or Data Type being described |
| Definition | The Resource or Data type being described. |
| Comments | Only complex types can be constrained, not primitive types such as string etc. |
| Binding Name | FHIRDefinedType (F H I R Defined Type) |
| Binding Description | Either a resource or a data type |
| **Profile.base** |  |
| Short name | Structure that this set of constraints applies to |
| Definition | The structure that is the base on which this set of constraints is derived from. |
| Comments | If differential constraints are specified in this structure, they are applied to the base in a "differential" fashion. If there is no base, then the differential constraints cannot be provided (snapshot only). Differential structures are useful for the editing perspective, and snapshot structures are suitable for operational use. The FHIR Project provides a number of tools/services to populate snaphots from differential constraints. |
| **Profile.snapshot** |  |
| Short name | Snapshot view of the structure |
| Definition | A snapshot view is expressed in a stand alone form that can be used and interpreted without considering the base profile. |
| Constraint Text | Element paths must be unique - or not (LM) |
| Constraint Text | If a structure is a snapshot, then each element definition must have a formal definition, cardinalities, and a isModifier flag |
| **Profile.snapshot.element** |  |
| Short name | Definition of elements in the resource (if no profile) |
| Definition | Captures constraints on each element within the resource. |
| **Profile.differential** |  |
| Short name | Differential view of the structure |
| Definition | A differential view is expressed relative to the base profile - a statement of differences that it applies. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The profile publication date |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the profile |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | A code for the profile |
| Search Param Name | valueset (valueset) |
| Search Param Description | A vocabulary binding code |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the profile |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher of the profile |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Text search in the description of the profile |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Type of resource that is constrained in the profile |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The version identifier of the profile |
| Search Param Name | url (url) |
| Search Param Description | Literal URL used to reference this profile |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The current status of the profile |

## Provenance

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Provenance** | Provenance |
| Short name | Who, What, When for a set of resources |
| Definition | Provenance information that describes the activity that led to the creation of a set of resources. This information can be used to help determine their reliability or trace where the information in them came from. The focus of the provenance resource is record keeping, audit and traceability, and not explicit statements of clinical significance. |
| Comments | Some parties may be duplicated between the target resource and its provenance. For instance, the prescriber is usually (but not always) the author of the prescription resource. This resource is defined with close consideration for W3C Provenance. |
| **Provenance.target** |  |
| Short name | Target Reference(s) (usually version specific) |
| Definition | The Reference(s) that were generated by the activity described in this resource. A provenance can point to more than one target if multiple resources were created/updated by the same activity. |
| Comments | Target references are usually version specific, but may not be, if a version has not been assigned or if the provenance information is part of the set of resources being maintained (i.e. a document). When using the RESTful API, the identity of the resource may not be known (especially not the version specific one); the client may either submit the resource first, and then the provenance, or it may submit both using a single transaction. See the notes on transaction for further discussion. |
| **Provenance.period** |  |
| Short name | When the activity occurred |
| Definition | The period during which the activity occurred. |
| Comments | The period can be a little arbitrary; where possible, the time should correspond to human assessment of the activity time. |
| **Provenance.recorded** |  |
| Short name | When the activity was recorded / updated |
| Definition | The instant of time at which the activity was recorded. |
| Comments | This can be a little different from the time stamp on the resource if there is a delay between recording the event and updating the provenance and target resource. |
| **Provenance.reason** |  |
| Short name | Reason the activity is occurring |
| Definition | The reason that the activity was taking place. |
| **Provenance.location** |  |
| Short name | Where the activity occurred, if relevant |
| Definition | Where the activity occurred, if relevant. |
| **Provenance.policy** |  |
| Short name | Policy or plan the activity was defined by |
| Definition | Policy or plan the activity was defined by. Typically, a single activity may have multiple applicable policy documents, such as patient consent, guarantor funding, etc. |
| **Provenance.agent** |  |
| Short name | Person, organization, records, etc. involved in creating resource |
| Definition | An agent takes a role in an activity such that the agent can be assigned some degree of responsibility for the activity taking place. An agent can be a person, a piece of software, an inanimate object, an organization, or other entities that may be ascribed responsibility. |
| Comments | Several agents may be associated (i.e. has some responsibility for an activity) with an activity and vice-versa. |
| **Provenance.agent.role** |  |
| Definition | The role that the participant played. |
| Binding Name | ProvenanceAgentRole (Provenance Agent Role) |
| Binding Description | The role that a provenance agent played |
| **Provenance.agent.type** |  |
| Definition | The type of the participant. |
| Comments | If the type is "Resource" then the resource itself was the participant. If the type is a type of resource, then the entity identified by the resource is the participant. |
| Binding Name | ProvenanceAgentType (Provenance Agent Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of a provenance agent |
| **Provenance.agent.reference** |  |
| Short name | Identity of agent (urn or url) |
| Definition | Identity of participant. May be a logical or physical uri and maybe absolute or relative. |
| Comments | identity may be a reference to a resource or to something else, depending on the type. |
| **Provenance.agent.display** |  |
| Short name | Human description of participant |
| Definition | Human-readable description of the participant. |
| **Provenance.entity** |  |
| Short name | An entity used in this activity |
| Definition | An entity used in this activity. |
| **Provenance.entity.role** |  |
| Definition | How the entity was used during the activity. |
| Binding Name | ProvenanceEntityRole (Provenance Entity Role) |
| Binding Description | How an entity was used in an activity |
| **Provenance.entity.type** |  |
| Short name | Resource Type, or something else |
| Definition | The type of the entity. If the entity is a resource, then this is a resource type. |
| Comments | If the type is "resource" then the resource itself was the participant. If the type is a type of resource, then the entity identified by the resource is the participant. |
| Binding Name | ProvenanceEntityType (Provenance Entity Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of an entity used in an activity |
| **Provenance.entity.reference** |  |
| Short name | Identity of participant (urn or url) |
| Definition | Identity of participant. May be a logical or physical uri and maybe absolute or relative. |
| Comments | identity may be a reference to a resource or to something else, depending on the type. |
| **Provenance.entity.display** |  |
| Short name | Human description of participant |
| Definition | Human-readable description of the entity. |
| **Provenance.entity.agent** |  |
| Short name | Entity is attributed to this agent |
| Definition | The entity is attributed to an agent to express the agent's responsibility for that entity, possibly along with other agents. This description can be understood as shorthand for saying that the agent was responsible for the activity which generated the entity. |
| **Provenance.integritySignature** |  |
| Short name | Base64 signature (DigSig) - integrity check |
| Definition | A digital signature on the target Reference(s). The signature should match a Provenance.agent.reference in the provenance resource. The signature is only added to support checking cryptographic integrity of the resource, and not to represent workflow and clinical aspects of the signing process, or to support non-repudiation. |
| Comments | Whether the content is XML or JSON, the representation is as a base64 of the XML signature of the resource. |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | A patient that the target resource(s) refer to |
| Search Param Name | start (start) |
| Search Param Description | Starting time with inclusive boundary |
| Search Param Name | end (end) |
| Search Param Description | End time with inclusive boundary, if not ongoing |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | Where the activity occurred, if relevant |
| Search Param Name | partytype (partytype) |
| Search Param Description | e.g. Resource | Person | Application | Record | Document + |
| Search Param Name | party (party) |
| Search Param Description | Identity of agent (urn or url) |
| Search Param Name | target (target) |
| Search Param Description | Target Reference(s) (usually version specific) |

## SearchParameter

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SearchParameter** | Search Parameter |
| Short name | Search Parameter for a resource |
| Definition | A Search Parameter that defines a named search item that can be used to search/filter on a resource. |
| Comments | In FHIR, search is not performed directly on a resource (by XML or JSON path), but on a named parameter that maps into the resource content. |
| **SearchParameter.url** |  |
| Short name | Literal URL used to reference this search parameter |
| Definition | The URL at which this search parameter is (or will be) published, and which is used to reference this profile in conformance statements. |
| **SearchParameter.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of search parameter |
| Definition | The name of the standard or custom search parameter. |
| Comments | This is the name to be used for this parameter in the search parameters in the URL. |
| **SearchParameter.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | Details of the individual or organization who accepts responsibility for publishing the search parameter. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **SearchParameter.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contact details to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **SearchParameter.requirements** |  |
| Short name | Why this search parameter is defined |
| Definition | The Scope and Usage that this search parameter was created to meet. |
| **SearchParameter.base** |  |
| Short name | The resource type this search parameter applies to |
| Definition | The base resource type that this search parameter refers to. |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| **SearchParameter.type** |  |
| Definition | The type of value a search parameter refers to, and how the content is interpreted. |
| Binding Name | SearchParamType (Search Param Type) |
| Binding Description | Data types allowed to be used for search parameters |
| **SearchParameter.description** |  |
| Short name | Documentation for search parameter |
| Definition | A description of the search parameters and how it used. |
| **SearchParameter.xpath** |  |
| Short name | XPath that extracts the values |
| Definition | An XPath expression that returns a set of elements for the search parameter. |
| Comments | Note that the elements returned by the XPath are sometimes complex elements where logic is required to determine quite how to handle them. E.g. CodeableConcepts may contain text and/or multiple codings, where the codings themselves contain a code and a system. |
| **SearchParameter.target** |  |
| Short name | Types of resource (if a resource reference) |
| Definition | Types of resource (if a resource is referenced). |
| Binding Name | ResourceType (Resource Type) |
| Binding Description | One of the resource types defined as part of FHIR |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name of search parameter |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Documentation for search parameter |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | number | date | string | token | reference | composite | quantity |
| Search Param Name | url (url) |
| Search Param Description | Literal URL used to reference this search parameter |
| Search Param Name | base (base) |
| Search Param Description | The resource type this search parameter applies to |
| Search Param Name | target (target) |
| Search Param Description | Types of resource (if a resource reference) |

## Subscription

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Subscription** | Subscription |
| Short name | A server push subscription criteria |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.criteria** |  |
| Short name | Rule for server push criteria |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.contact** |  |
| Short name | Contact details for source (e.g. troubleshooting) |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.reason** |  |
| Short name | Description of why this subscription was created |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.status** |  |
| Definition | Todo. |
| Binding Name | SubscriptionStatus (Subscription Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of a subscription |
| **Subscription.error** |  |
| Short name | Latest error note |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.channel** |  |
| Short name | The channel on which to report matches to the criteria |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.channel.type** |  |
| Definition | Todo. |
| Binding Name | SubscriptionChannelType (Subscription Channel Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of method used to execute a subscription |
| **Subscription.channel.url** |  |
| Short name | Where the channel points to |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.channel.payload** |  |
| Short name | Mimetype to send, or blank for no payload |
| Definition | ToDo. |
| **Subscription.channel.header** |  |
| Short name | Usage depends on the channel type |
| Definition | Usage depends on the channel type. |
| **Subscription.end** |  |
| Short name | When to automatically delete the subscription |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.tag** |  |
| Short name | A tag to add to matching resources |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.tag.term** |  |
| Short name | The term that identifies the tag |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.tag.scheme** |  |
| Short name | The scheme for the tag (kind of tag) |
| Definition | Todo. |
| **Subscription.tag.description** |  |
| Short name | Tag description label |
| Definition | Todo. |
| Search Param Name | payload (payload) |
| Search Param Description | Mimetype to send, or blank for no payload |
| Search Param Name | criteria (criteria) |
| Search Param Description | Rule for server push criteria |
| Search Param Name | contact (contact) |
| Search Param Description | Contact details for source (e.g. troubleshooting) |
| Search Param Name | tag (tag) |
| Search Param Description | The term that identifies the tag |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | rest-hook | websocket | email | sms | message |
| Search Param Name | url (url) |
| Search Param Description | Where the channel points to |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | requested | active | error | off |

# Financial Management

## ClaimResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ClaimResponse** | Claim Response |
| Short name | Remittance resource |
| Definition | This resource provides the adjudication details from the processing of a Claim resource. |
| **ClaimResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Response number |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **ClaimResponse.request** |  |
| Short name | Id of resource triggering adjudication |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **ClaimResponse.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ClaimResponse.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ClaimResponse.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **ClaimResponse.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **ClaimResponse.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **ClaimResponse.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **ClaimResponse.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete. |
| Binding Name | RemittanceOutcome (Remittance Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The outcome of the processing. |
| **ClaimResponse.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication. |
| **ClaimResponse.payeeType** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **ClaimResponse.item** |  |
| Short name | Line items |
| Definition | The first tier service adjudications for submitted services. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.noteNumber** |  |
| Short name | List of note numbers which apply |
| Definition | A list of note references to the notes provided below. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.adjudication** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication details |
| Definition | The adjudications results. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.adjudication.code** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication category such as co-pay, eligible, benefit, etc. |
| Definition | Code indicating: Co-Pay, deductable, elegible, benefit, tax, etc. |
| Binding Name | Adjudication (Adjudication) |
| Binding Description | The adjudication codes |
| **ClaimResponse.item.adjudication.amount** |  |
| Short name | Monitary amount |
| Definition | Monitory amount associated with the code. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.adjudication.value** |  |
| Short name | Non-monitory value |
| Definition | A non-monitary value for example a percentage. Mutually exclusive to the amount element above. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Detail line items |
| Definition | The second tier service adjudications for submitted services. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.adjudication** |  |
| Short name | Detail adjudication |
| Definition | The adjudications results. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.adjudication.code** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication category such as co-pay, eligible, benefit, etc. |
| Definition | Code indicating: Co-Pay, deductable, elegible, benefit, tax, etc. |
| Binding Name | Adjudication (Adjudication) |
| Binding Description | The adjudication codes |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.adjudication.amount** |  |
| Short name | Monitary amount |
| Definition | Monitory amount associated with the code. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.adjudication.value** |  |
| Short name | Non-monitory value |
| Definition | A non-monitary value for example a percentage. Mutually exclusive to the amount element above. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail** |  |
| Short name | Subdetail line items |
| Definition | The third tier service adjudications for submitted services. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail.adjudication** |  |
| Short name | Subdetail adjudication |
| Definition | The adjudications results. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail.adjudication.code** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication category such as co-pay, eligible, benefit, etc. |
| Definition | Code indicating: Co-Pay, deductable, elegible, benefit, tax, etc. |
| Binding Name | Adjudication (Adjudication) |
| Binding Description | The adjudication codes |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail.adjudication.amount** |  |
| Short name | Monitary amount |
| Definition | Monitory amount associated with the code. |
| **ClaimResponse.item.detail.subdetail.adjudication.value** |  |
| Short name | Non-monitory value |
| Definition | A non-monitary value for example a percentage. Mutually exclusive to the amount element above. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem** |  |
| Short name | Insurer added line items |
| Definition | The first tier service adjudications for payor added services. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Service instances |
| Definition | List of input service items which this service line is intended to replace. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.service** |  |
| Short name | Group, Service or Product |
| Definition | A code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | ServiceProduct (Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.fee** |  |
| Short name | Professional fee or Product charge |
| Definition | The fee charged for the professional service or product.. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.noteNumberLinkId** |  |
| Short name | List of note numbers which apply |
| Definition | A list of note references to the notes provided below. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.adjudication** |  |
| Short name | Added items adjudication |
| Definition | The adjudications results. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.adjudication.code** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication category such as co-pay, eligible, benefit, etc. |
| Definition | Code indicating: Co-Pay, deductable, elegible, benefit, tax, etc. |
| Binding Name | Adjudication (Adjudication) |
| Binding Description | The adjudication codes |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.adjudication.amount** |  |
| Short name | Monitary amount |
| Definition | Monitory amount associated with the code. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.adjudication.value** |  |
| Short name | Non-monitory value |
| Definition | A non-monitary value for example a percentage. Mutually exclusive to the amount element above. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail** |  |
| Short name | Added items details |
| Definition | The second tier service adjudications for payor added services. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Service or Product |
| Definition | A code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | ServiceProduct (Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.fee** |  |
| Short name | Professional fee or Product charge |
| Definition | The fee charged for the professional service or product.. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.adjudication** |  |
| Short name | Added items detail adjudication |
| Definition | The adjudications results. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.adjudication.code** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication category such as co-pay, eligible, benefit, etc. |
| Definition | Code indicating: Co-Pay, deductable, elegible, benefit, tax, etc. |
| Binding Name | Adjudication (Adjudication) |
| Binding Description | The adjudication codes |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.adjudication.amount** |  |
| Short name | Monitary amount |
| Definition | Monitory amount associated with the code. |
| **ClaimResponse.additem.detail.adjudication.value** |  |
| Short name | Non-monitory value |
| Definition | A non-monitary value for example a percentage. Mutually exclusive to the amount element above. |
| **ClaimResponse.error** |  |
| Short name | Processing errors |
| Definition | Mutually exclusive with Services Provided (Item). |
| **ClaimResponse.error.sequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Item sequence number |
| Definition | The sequence number of the line item submitted which contains the error. This value is ommitted when the error is elsewhere. |
| **ClaimResponse.error.detailSequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Detail sequence number |
| Definition | The sequence number of the addition within the line item submitted which contains the error. This value is ommitted when the error is not related to an Addition. |
| **ClaimResponse.error.subdetailSequenceLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Subdetail sequence number |
| Definition | The sequence number of the addition within the line item submitted which contains the error. This value is ommitted when the error is not related to an Addition. |
| **ClaimResponse.error.code** |  |
| Short name | Error code detailing processing issues |
| Definition | An error code,froma specified code system, which details why the claim could not be adjudicated. |
| Binding Name | AdjudicationError (Adjudication Error) |
| Binding Description | The error codes for adjudication processing |
| **ClaimResponse.totalCost** |  |
| Short name | Total Cost of service from the Claim |
| Definition | The total cost of the services reported. |
| **ClaimResponse.unallocDeductable** |  |
| Short name | Unallocated deductable |
| Definition | The amount of deductable applied which was not allocated to any particular service line. |
| **ClaimResponse.totalBenefit** |  |
| Short name | Total benefit payable for the Claim |
| Definition | Total amount of benefit payable (Equal to sum of the Benefit amounts from all detail lines and additions less the Unallocated Deductable). |
| **ClaimResponse.paymentAdjustment** |  |
| Short name | Payment adjustment for non-Claim issues |
| Definition | Adjustment to the payment of this transaction which is not related to adjudication of this transaction. |
| **ClaimResponse.paymentAdjustmentReason** |  |
| Short name | Reason for Payment adjustment |
| Definition | Reason for the payment adjustment. |
| Binding Name | AdjustmentReason (Adjustment Reason) |
| Binding Description | Adjustment reason codes |
| **ClaimResponse.paymentDate** |  |
| Short name | Expected data of Payment |
| Definition | Estimated payment data. |
| **ClaimResponse.paymentAmount** |  |
| Short name | Payment amount |
| Definition | Payable less any payment adjustment. |
| **ClaimResponse.paymentRef** |  |
| Short name | Payment identifier |
| Definition | Payment identifer. |
| **ClaimResponse.reserved** |  |
| Short name | Funds reserved status |
| Definition | Status of funds reservation (For provider, for Patient, None). |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **ClaimResponse.form** |  |
| Short name | Printed Form Identifier |
| Definition | The form to be used for printing the content. |
| Binding Name | Forms (Forms) |
| Binding Description | The forms codes |
| **ClaimResponse.note** |  |
| Short name | Processing notes |
| Definition | Note text. |
| **ClaimResponse.note.number** |  |
| Short name | Note Number for this note |
| Definition | An integer associated with each note which may be referred to from each service line item. |
| **ClaimResponse.note.type** |  |
| Definition | The note purpose: Print/Display. |
| Binding Name | NoteType (Note Type) |
| Binding Description | The presentation types of notes |
| **ClaimResponse.note.text** |  |
| Short name | Note explanitory text |
| Definition | The note text. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the insurer |

## Contract

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Contract** | Contract |
| Short name | A formal agreement between parties regarding the conduct of business, exchange of information or other matters. |
| Definition | A formal agreement between parties regarding the conduct of business, exchange of information or other matters. |
| **Contract.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Contract identifier |
| Definition | Unique Id for this contract. |
| **Contract.subject** |  |
| Short name | Subject |
| Definition | Who and/or what this is about: typically Patient, Organization, property. |
| **Contract.authority** |  |
| Short name | Authority |
| Definition | A formally or informally recognized grouping of people or organizations formed for the purpose of achieving some form of collective action. Includes companies, institutions, corporations, departments, community groups, healthcare practice groups, etc. |
| **Contract.domain** |  |
| Short name | Domain |
| Definition | A Location includes both incidental locations (a place which is used for healthcare without prior designation or authorization) and dedicated, formally appointed locations. |
| **Contract.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of contract |
| Definition | Type of contract (Privacy-Security, Agreement, Insurance). |
| Binding Name | ContractType (Contract Type) |
| Binding Description | List of overall contract codes |
| **Contract.subtype** |  |
| Short name | Subtype of contract |
| Definition | More specific type of contract (Privacy, Disclosure-Authorization, Advanced-Directive, DNR, Authorization-to-Treat). |
| Binding Name | ContractSubtype (Contract Subtype) |
| Binding Description | Detailed codes within the above |
| **Contract.issued** |  |
| Short name | When this was issued |
| Definition | When this was issued. |
| **Contract.applies** |  |
| Short name | Effective time |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when applicable. |
| **Contract.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **Contract.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The unit price product. |
| **Contract.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **Contract.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **Contract.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **Contract.author** |  |
| Short name | Contract author or responsible party |
| Definition | Contract author or responsible party. |
| **Contract.grantor** |  |
| Short name | First Party or delegator |
| Definition | First Party to the contract, may be the party who confers or delegates the rights defined in the contract. |
| **Contract.grantee** |  |
| Short name | Second Party or delegatee |
| Definition | The Second party to the contract, may be the party who accepts obligations or be that to which rights are delegated. |
| **Contract.witness** |  |
| Short name | Witness to the contract |
| Definition | Who witnesses the contract. |
| **Contract.executor** |  |
| Short name | Trustee |
| Definition | First Party to the contract, may be the party who confers or delegates the rights defined in the contract. |
| **Contract.notary** |  |
| Short name | Notary Public |
| Definition | First Party to the contract, may be the party who confers or delegates the rights defined in the contract. |
| **Contract.signer** |  |
| Short name | Signer |
| Definition | List or contract signatures. |
| **Contract.signer.type** |  |
| Short name | Signer Type |
| Definition | Party or role who is signing. |
| Binding Name | ContractSignerType (Contract Signer Type) |
| Binding Description | List of parties who may be signing |
| **Contract.signer.signature** |  |
| Short name | Documentation Signature |
| Definition | The DSIG signature contents in Base64. |
| **Contract.term** |  |
| Short name | The terms of the Contract |
| Definition | The itemized terms of the contract. The legal clause or conditions of the Contract that requires or prevents either one or both parties to perform a particular requirement by some specified time. |
| **Contract.term.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Term identifier |
| Definition | Unique Id for this particular term. |
| **Contract.term.type** |  |
| Short name | Term type |
| Definition | The type of the term. |
| Binding Name | ContractTermType (Contract Term Type) |
| Binding Description | Detailed codes for the types of contract provisions |
| **Contract.term.subtype** |  |
| Short name | Term subtype |
| Definition | The subtype of the term which is appropriate to the term type. |
| Binding Name | ContractTermSubType (Contract Term Sub Type) |
| Binding Description | Detailed codes for the subtypes of contract provisions |
| **Contract.term.subject** |  |
| Short name | Subject for the Term |
| Definition | Who or what the contract term is about. |
| **Contract.term.text** |  |
| Short name | Human readable Term text |
| Definition | Human readable form of the term of the contract. |
| **Contract.term.issued** |  |
| Short name | When issued |
| Definition | When this term was issued. |
| **Contract.term.applies** |  |
| Short name | When effective |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when the term is applicable. |
| **Contract.term.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **Contract.term.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The unit price product. |
| **Contract.term.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **Contract.term.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **Contract.term.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **Contract.binding** |  |
| Short name | Binding Contract |
| Definition | Legally binding contract. |
| **Contract.bindingDateTime** |  |
| Short name | Binding Contract effective time |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when applicable. |
| **Contract.friendly** |  |
| Short name | Human readable contract text |
| Definition | Friendly Human readable form (might be a reference to the UI used to capture the contract). |
| **Contract.friendlyDateTime** |  |
| Short name | Human readable contract text effective time |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when applicable. |
| **Contract.legal** |  |
| Short name | Legal contract text |
| Definition | Legal text in Human readable form. |
| **Contract.legalDateTime** |  |
| Short name | Legal contract text date time |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when applicable. |
| **Contract.rule** |  |
| Short name | Computable contract text |
| Definition | Computable Policy rules (e.g. XACML, DKAL, SecPal). |
| **Contract.ruleDateTime** |  |
| Short name | Computable contract text effect time |
| Definition | Relevant time/time-period when applicable. |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the target of the contract |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the target of the contract (if a patient) |

## Coverage

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Coverage** | Coverage |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument which may be used to pay for or reimburse for health care products and services. |
| **Coverage.issuer** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for the plan issuer |
| Definition | The program or plan underwriter or payor. |
| **Coverage.period** |  |
| Short name | Coverage start and end dates |
| Definition | Time period during which the coverage is in force. A missing start date indicates the start date isn't known, a missing end date means the coverage is continuing to be in force. |
| **Coverage.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of coverage |
| Definition | The type of coverage: social program, medical plan, accident coverage (workers compensation, auto), group health. |
| Binding Name | CoverageType (Coverage Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of insurance: public health, worker compensation; private accident, auto, private health, etc.) |
| **Coverage.identifier** |  |
| Short name | The primary coverage ID |
| Definition | The main (and possibly only) identifier for the coverage - often referred to as a Subscriber Id, Certificate number or Personal Health Number or Case ID. |
| **Coverage.group** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for the group |
| Definition | Identifies a style or collective of coverage issues by the underwriter, for example may be used to identify a class of coverage or employer group. May also be referred to as a Policy or Group ID. |
| **Coverage.plan** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for the plan |
| Definition | Identifies a style or collective of coverage issues by the underwriter, for example may be used to identify a class of coverage or employer group. May also be referred to as a Policy or Group ID. |
| **Coverage.subplan** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for the subsection of the plan |
| Definition | Identifies a sub-style or sub-collective of coverage issues by the underwriter, for example may be used to identify a specific employer group within a class of employers. May be referred to as a Section or Division ID. |
| **Coverage.dependent** |  |
| Short name | The dependent number |
| Definition | A unique identifier for a dependent under the coverage. |
| **Coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | The plan instance or sequence counter |
| Definition | An optional counter for a particular instance of the identified coverage which increments upon each renewal. |
| **Coverage.subscriber** |  |
| Short name | Planholder information |
| Definition | The party who 'owns' the insurance contractual relationship to the policy or to whom the benefit of the policy is due. |
| **Coverage.network** |  |
| Short name | Insurer network |
| Definition | The identifier for a community of providers. |
| **Coverage.contract** |  |
| Short name | Contract details |
| Definition | The policy(s) which constitute this insurance coverage. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the insured |
| Search Param Name | sequence (sequence) |
| Search Param Description | Sequence number |
| Search Param Name | subplan (subplan) |
| Search Param Description | Sub-plan identifier |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of coverage |
| Search Param Name | plan (plan) |
| Search Param Description | A plan or policy identifier |
| Search Param Name | dependent (dependent) |
| Search Param Description | Dependent number |
| Search Param Name | issuer (issuer) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the insurer |
| Search Param Name | group (group) |
| Search Param Description | Group identifier |

## ExplanationOfBenefit

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit** | Explanation Of Benefit |
| Short name | Remittance resource |
| Definition | This resource provides: the claim details; adjudication details from the processing of a Claim; and optionally account balance information, for informing the subscriber of the benefits provided. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.request** |  |
| Short name | Claim reference |
| Definition | Original request resource referrence. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Transaction status: error, complete. |
| Binding Name | RemittanceOutcome (Remittance Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The outcome of the processing. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.disposition** |  |
| Short name | Disposition Message |
| Definition | A description of the status of the adjudication. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.organization** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | The Insurer who produced this adjudicated response. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.requestProvider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **ExplanationOfBenefit.requestOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Explanation of Benefit |

## OralHealthClaim

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **OralHealthClaim** | Oral Health Claim |
| Short name | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| Definition | A provider issued list of services and products provided, or to be provided, to a patient which is provided to an insurer for payment recovery. |
| **OralHealthClaim.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Claim number |
| Definition | The business identifier for the instance: invoice number, claim number, pre-determination or pre-authorization number. |
| **OralHealthClaim.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Current specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which this instance relies. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **OralHealthClaim.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original specification followed |
| Definition | The version of the specification from which the original instance was created. |
| Comments | This is the version of the specification on which the original instance relied (was create). |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **OralHealthClaim.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **OralHealthClaim.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer |
| Definition | Insurer Identifier, typical BIN number (6 digit). |
| **OralHealthClaim.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible provider |
| Definition | The provider which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **OralHealthClaim.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the bill, claim pre-determination, pre-authorization. |
| **OralHealthClaim.use** |  |
| Definition | Complete (Bill or Claim), Proposed (Pre-Authorization), Exploratory (Pre-determination). |
| Binding Name | Use (Use) |
| Binding Description | Complete, proposed, exploratory, other |
| **OralHealthClaim.priority** |  |
| Short name | Desired processing priority |
| Definition | Immediate (STAT), best effort (NORMAL), deferred (DEFER). |
| Binding Name | ProcessPriority (Process Priority) |
| Binding Description | The timelliness with which processing is required: STAT, normal, Deferred |
| **OralHealthClaim.fundsReserve** |  |
| Short name | Funds requested to be reserved |
| Definition | In the case of a Pre-Determination/Pre-Authorization the provider may request that funds in the amount of the expected Benefit be reserved ('Patient' or 'Provider') to pay for the Benefits determined on the subsequent claim(s). 'None' explicitly indicates no funds reserving is requested. |
| Binding Name | FundsReserve (Funds Reserve) |
| Binding Description | For whom funds are to be reserved: (Patient, Provider, None) |
| **OralHealthClaim.enterer** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the invoice/claim/pre-determination or pre-authorization. |
| **OralHealthClaim.facility** |  |
| Short name | Servicing Facility |
| Definition | Facility where the services were provided. |
| **OralHealthClaim.payee** |  |
| Short name | Payee |
| Definition | Theparty to be reimbused for the services. |
| **OralHealthClaim.payee.type** |  |
| Short name | Party to be paid any benefits payable |
| Definition | Party to be reimbursed: Subscriber, provider, other. |
| Binding Name | PayeeType (Payee Type) |
| Binding Description | A code for the party to be reimbursed. |
| **OralHealthClaim.payee.provider** |  |
| Short name | Provider who is the payee |
| Definition | The provider who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **OralHealthClaim.payee.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization who is the payee |
| Definition | The organization who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **OralHealthClaim.payee.person** |  |
| Short name | Other person who is the payee |
| Definition | The person other than the subscriber who is to be reimbursed for the claim (the party to whom any benefit is assigned). |
| **OralHealthClaim.referral** |  |
| Short name | Treatment Referral |
| Definition | The referral resource which lists the date, practitioner, reason and other supporting information. |
| **OralHealthClaim.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis |
| Definition | Ordered list of patient diagnosis for which care is sought. |
| **OralHealthClaim.diagnosis.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Sequence of diagnosis |
| Definition | Sequence of diagnosis. |
| **OralHealthClaim.diagnosis.diagnosis** |  |
| Short name | Patient's list of diagnosis |
| Definition | The diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ICD10 (I C D10) |
| Binding Description | ICD10 Diagnostic codes |
| **OralHealthClaim.condition** |  |
| Short name | List of presenting Conditions |
| Definition | List of patient conditions for which care is sought. |
| Binding Name | Conditions (Conditions) |
| Binding Description | Patient conditions and symptoms |
| **OralHealthClaim.patient** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the Products and Services |
| Definition | Patient Resource. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance or medical plan |
| Definition | Financial instrument by which payment information for health care. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance identifier |
| Definition | A service line item. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.focal** |  |
| Short name | Is the focal Coverage |
| Definition | The instance number of the Coverage which is the focus for adjudication, that is the Coverage to which the claim is to be adjudicated against. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.coverage** |  |
| Short name | Insurance information |
| Definition | Reference to the program or plan identification, underwriter or payor. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.businessArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Business agreement |
| Definition | The contract number of a business agrement which describes the terms and conditions. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Patient relationship to subscriber |
| Definition | The relationship of the patient to the subscriber. |
| Binding Name | Relationship (Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The code for the relationship of the patient to the subscriber |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.preauthref** |  |
| Short name | Pre-Authorization/Determination Reference |
| Definition | A list of references from the Insurer to which these services pertain. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.claimResponse** |  |
| Short name | Adjudication results |
| Definition | The Coverages adjudication details. |
| **OralHealthClaim.coverage.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **OralHealthClaim.exception** |  |
| Short name | Eligibility exceptions |
| Definition | Factors which may influence the applicability of coverage. |
| Binding Name | Exception (Exception) |
| Binding Description | The eligibility exception codes. |
| **OralHealthClaim.school** |  |
| Short name | Name of School |
| Definition | Name of school for over-aged dependants. |
| **OralHealthClaim.accident** |  |
| Short name | Accident Date |
| Definition | Date of an accident which these services are addessing. |
| **OralHealthClaim.accidentType** |  |
| Short name | Accident Type |
| Definition | Type of accident: work, auto, etc. |
| Binding Name | AccidentType (Accident Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of accident: work place, auto, etc. |
| **OralHealthClaim.interventionException** |  |
| Short name | Intervention and exception code (Pharma) |
| Definition | A list of intervention and exception codes which may influence the adjudication of the claim. |
| Binding Name | Intervention (Intervention) |
| Binding Description | Intervention and exception codes (Pharm) |
| **OralHealthClaim.missingteeth** |  |
| Short name | Missing Teeth |
| Definition | A list of teeth which would be expected but are not found due to having been previously extracted or for other reasons. |
| **OralHealthClaim.missingteeth.tooth** |  |
| Short name | Tooth Code |
| Definition | The code identifying which tooth is missing. |
| Binding Name | Tooth (Tooth) |
| Binding Description | The codes for the teeth, subset of OralSites |
| **OralHealthClaim.missingteeth.reason** |  |
| Short name | Reason for missing |
| Definition | Missing reason may be: E-extraction, O-other. |
| Binding Name | MissingReason (Missing Reason) |
| Binding Description | Reason codes for the missing teeth |
| **OralHealthClaim.missingteeth.extractiondate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Extraction |
| Definition | The date of the extraction either known from records or patient reported estimate. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan** |  |
| Short name | Orthodontic Treatment Plan |
| Definition | The highlevel detail sof an Orthodonic Treatment Plan. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.start** |  |
| Short name | Start date |
| Definition | The intended start date for service. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.examFee** |  |
| Short name | First exam fee |
| Definition | The estimated first examination fee. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.diagnosticFee** |  |
| Short name | Diagnostic phase fee |
| Definition | The estimated diagnostic fee. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.initialPayment** |  |
| Short name | Initial payment |
| Definition | The estimated initial payment. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.durationMonths** |  |
| Short name | Duration in months |
| Definition | The estimated treatment duration in months. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.paymentCount** |  |
| Short name | Anticipated number of payments |
| Definition | The anticipated number of payments. |
| **OralHealthClaim.orthoPlan.periodicPayment** |  |
| Short name | Anticipated payment |
| Definition | The anticipated payment amount. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item** |  |
| Short name | Goods and Servcies |
| Definition | First tier of goods and services. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.diagnosisLinkId** |  |
| Short name | Diagnosis Link |
| Definition | Diagnosis applicable for this service or product line. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.service** |  |
| Short name | Item Code |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | ServiceProduct (Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.serviceDate** |  |
| Short name | Date of Service |
| Definition | The date when the enclosed suite of services were performed or completed. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.net** |  |
| Short name | Total item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Service Location |
| Definition | Physical service site on the patient (limb, tooth, etc). |
| Binding Name | OralSites (Oral Sites) |
| Binding Description | The code for the teeth, quadrant, sextant and arch |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.subsite** |  |
| Short name | Service Sub-location |
| Definition | A region or surface of the site, eg. limb region or tooth surface(s). |
| Binding Name | Surface (Surface) |
| Binding Description | The code for the tooth surface and surface combinations |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.modifier** |  |
| Short name | Service/Product billing modifiers |
| Definition | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| Binding Name | Modifiers (Modifiers) |
| Binding Description | Item typification or modifiers codes, eg for Oral whether the treatment is cosmetic or associated with TMJ, or an appliance was lost or stolen. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Second tier of goods and services. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Group or type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | If a grouping item then 'GROUP' otherwise it is a node therefore a code to indicate the Professional Service or Product supplied. |
| Binding Name | ServiceProduct (Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | If the item is a node then this is the fee for the product or service, otherwise this is the total of the fees for the children of the group. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.net** |  |
| Short name | Total additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail** |  |
| Short name | Additional items |
| Definition | Third tier of goods and services. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.sequence** |  |
| Short name | Service instance |
| Definition | A service line number. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of product or service |
| Definition | The type of product or service. |
| Binding Name | ItemType (Item Type) |
| Binding Description | Service, Product, Rx Dispense, Rx Compound etc. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.service** |  |
| Short name | Additional item codes |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| Binding Name | ServiceProduct (Service Product) |
| Binding Description | Allowable service and product codes |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Count of Products or Services |
| Definition | The number of repetitions of a service or product. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.unitPrice** |  |
| Short name | Fee, charge or cost per point |
| Definition | The fee for an addtional service or product or charge. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.factor** |  |
| Short name | Price scaling factor |
| Definition | A real number that represents a multiplier used in determining the overall value of services delivered and/or goods received. The concept of a Factor allows for a discount or surcharge multiplier to be applied to a monetary amount. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.points** |  |
| Short name | Difficulty scaling factor |
| Definition | An amount that expresses the weighting (based on difficulty, cost and/or resource intensiveness) associated with the good or service delivered. The concept of Points allows for assignment of point values for services and/or goods, such that a monetary amount can be assigned to each point. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.net** |  |
| Short name | Net additional item cost |
| Definition | The quantity times the unit price for an addtional service or product or charge. For example, the formula: unit Quantity \* unit Price (Cost per Point) \* factor Number \* points = net Amount. Quantity, factor and points are assumed to be 1 if not supplied. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.detail.subDetail.udi** |  |
| Short name | Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | List of Unique Device Identifiers associated with this line item. |
| Binding Name | UDI (U D I) |
| Binding Description | The FDA, or other, UDI repository. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.prosthesis** |  |
| Short name | Prosthetic details |
| Definition | The materials and placement date of prior fixed prosthesis. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.prosthesis.initial** |  |
| Short name | Is this the initial service |
| Definition | Is this the initial placement of a fixed prosthesis?. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.prosthesis.priorDate** |  |
| Short name | Initial service Date |
| Definition | Date of the initial placement. |
| **OralHealthClaim.item.prosthesis.priorMaterial** |  |
| Short name | Prosthetic Material |
| Definition | Material of the prior denture or bridge prosthesis. (Oral). |
| Binding Name | OralProsthoMaterial (Oral Prostho Material) |
| Binding Description | Material of the prior denture or bridge prosthesis. (Oral) |
| **OralHealthClaim.additionalMaterials** |  |
| Short name | Additional materials, documents, etc. |
| Definition | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Binding Name | AdditionalMaterials (Additional Materials) |
| Binding Description | Code to indicate that Xrays, images, emails, documents, models or attachments are being sent in support of this submission. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The primary identifier of the financial resource |
| Search Param Name | use (use) |
| Search Param Description | The kind of financial resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | Processing priority requested |

## SupportingDocumentation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SupportingDocumentation** | Supporting Documentation |
| Short name | Documentation submission |
| Definition | This resource provides the supporting information for a process, for example clinical or financial information related to a claim or pre-authorization. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business Identifier |
| Definition | The Response Business Identifier. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.ruleset** |  |
| Short name | Resource version |
| Definition | The version of the style of resource contents. This should be mapped to the allowable profiles for this and supporting resources. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.originalRuleset** |  |
| Short name | Original version |
| Definition | The style (standard) and version of the original material which was converted into this resource. |
| Binding Name | Ruleset (Ruleset) |
| Binding Description | The static and dynamic model to which contents conform, may be business version or standard and version. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.created** |  |
| Short name | Creation date |
| Definition | The date when this resource was created. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.target** |  |
| Short name | Insurer or Provider |
| Definition | The Insurer, organization or Provider who is target of the submission. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.provider** |  |
| Short name | Responsible practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.organization** |  |
| Short name | Responsible organization |
| Definition | The organization which is responsible for the services rendered to the patient. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.request** |  |
| Short name | Request reference |
| Definition | Original request identifer. |
| Comments | changed name from number to identifier. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.response** |  |
| Short name | Response reference |
| Definition | Original response identifer. |
| Comments | changed name from number to identifier. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.author** |  |
| Short name | Author |
| Definition | Person who created the submission. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.subject** |  |
| Short name | Patient |
| Definition | The patient who is directly or indirectly the subject of the supporting information. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.detail** |  |
| Short name | Supporting Files |
| Definition | Supporting Files. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.detail.linkId** |  |
| Short name | LinkId |
| Definition | A link Id for the response to reference. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.detail.content[x]** |  |
| Short name | Content |
| Definition | The attached content. |
| **SupportingDocumentation.detail.dateTime** |  |
| Short name | Creation date and time |
| Definition | The date and optionally time when the material was created. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The business identifier of the Eligibility |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | The person who generated this resource |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The patient to whom the documents refer |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient to whom the documents refer |

# Health Care Devices

## Device

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Device** | Device |
| Short name | An instance of a manufactured thing that is used in the provision of healthcare |
| Definition | This resource identifies an instance of a manufactured thing that is used in the provision of healthcare without being substantially changed through that activity. The device may be a machine, an insert, a computer, an application, etc. This includes durable (reusable) medical equipment as well as disposable equipment used for diagnostic, treatment, and research for healthcare and public health. |
| **Device.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Instance id from manufacturer, owner and others |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this device by various organizations. The most likely organizations to assign identifiers are the manufacturer and the owner, though regulatory agencies may also assign an identifier. The identifiers identify the particular device, not the kind of device. |
| Comments | Often fixed to the device as a barcode. May include names given to the device in local usage. Note that some of the barcodes affixed to the device identify its type, not its instance. |
| **Device.type** |  |
| Short name | What kind of device this is |
| Definition | A kind of this device. |
| Binding Name | DeviceKind (Device Kind) |
| Binding Description | Defines the nature of the device and the kind of functionality/services/behavior that may be expected from it |
| **Device.manufacturer** |  |
| Short name | Name of device manufacturer |
| Definition | A name of the manufacturer. |
| **Device.model** |  |
| Short name | Model id assigned by the manufacturer |
| Definition | The "model" - an identifier assigned by the manufacturer to identify the product by its type. This number is shared by the all devices sold as the same type. |
| **Device.version** |  |
| Short name | Version number (i.e. software) |
| Definition | The version of the device, if the device has multiple releases under the same model, or if the device is software or carries firmware. |
| **Device.expiry** |  |
| Short name | Date of expiry of this device (if applicable) |
| Definition | Date of expiry of this device (if applicable). |
| **Device.udi** |  |
| Short name | FDA Mandated Unique Device Identifier |
| Definition | FDA Mandated Unique Device Identifier. Use the human readable information (the content that the user sees, which is sometimes different to the exact syntax represented in the barcode) - see http://www.fda.gov/MedicalDevices/DeviceRegulationandGuidance/UniqueDeviceIdentification/default.htm. |
| Comments | The unique identifier may identify an instance of a device uniquely, or it may just identify the type of the device. A portion of the UDI - the DI part - can be extracted from the UDI when required, and used to look up information about the device through the GUDID. |
| **Device.lotNumber** |  |
| Short name | Lot number of manufacture |
| Definition | Lot number assigned by the manufacturer. |
| Comments | Alphanumeric Maximum 20. |
| **Device.owner** |  |
| Short name | Organization responsible for device |
| Definition | An organization that is responsible for the provision and ongoing maintenance of the device. |
| **Device.location** |  |
| Short name | Where the resource is found |
| Definition | The resource may be found in a literal location (i.e. GPS coordinates), a logical place (i.e. "in/with the patient"), or a coded location. |
| **Device.patient** |  |
| Short name | If the resource is affixed to a person |
| Definition | Patient information, if the resource is affixed to a person. |
| **Device.contact** |  |
| Short name | Details for human/organization for support |
| Definition | Contact details for an organization or a particular human that is responsible for the device. |
| Comments | used for troubleshooting etc. |
| **Device.url** |  |
| Short name | Network address to contact device |
| Definition | A network address on which the device may be contacted directly. |
| Comments | If the device is running a FHIR server, the network address should be the root URL from which a conformance statement may be retrieved. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Instance id from manufacturer, owner and others |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Patient information, if the resource is affixed to a person |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | The organization responsible for the device |
| Search Param Name | model (model) |
| Search Param Description | The model of the device |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | A location, where the resource is found |
| Search Param Name | udi (udi) |
| Search Param Description | FDA Mandated Unique Device Identifier |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The type of the device |
| Search Param Name | manufacturer (manufacturer) |
| Search Param Description | The manufacturer of the device |

## DeviceUseRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DeviceUseRequest** | Device Use Request |
| Short name | Request for device use |
| Definition | Represents a request for the use of a device. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Target body site |
| Definition | Body site where the device is to be used. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the request. |
| Binding Name | DeviceUseRequestStatus (Device Use Request Status) |
| Binding Description | Codes representing the status of the request |
| **DeviceUseRequest.device** |  |
| Short name | Device requested |
| Definition | The details of the device to be used. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter motivating request |
| Definition | An encounter that provides additional context in which this request is made. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Request identifier |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order by the orderer or by the receiver. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.indication** |  |
| Short name | Reason for request |
| Definition | Reason or justification for the use of this device. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.notes** |  |
| Short name | Notes or comments |
| Definition | Details about this request that were not represented at all or sufficiently in one of the attributes provided in a class. These may include for example a comment, an instruction, or a note associated with the statement. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.prnReason** |  |
| Short name | PRN |
| Definition | The proposed act must be performed if the indicated conditions occur, e.g.., shortness of breath, SpO2 less than x%. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.orderedOn** |  |
| Short name | When ordered |
| Definition | The time when the request was made. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.recordedOn** |  |
| Short name | When recorded |
| Definition | The time at which the request was made/recorded. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.subject** |  |
| Short name | Focus of request |
| Definition | The patient who will use the device. |
| **DeviceUseRequest.timing[x]** |  |
| Short name | Schedule for use |
| Definition | The timing schedule for the use of the device The Schedule data type allows many different expressions, for example. "Every 8 hours"; "Three times a day"; "1/2 an hour before breakfast for 10 days from 23-Dec 2011:"; "15 Oct 2013, 17 Oct 2013 and 1 Nov 2013". |
| **DeviceUseRequest.priority** |  |
| Definition | Characterizes how quickly the use of device must be initiated. Includes concepts such as stat, urgent, routine. |
| Binding Name | DeviceUseRequestPriority (Device Use Request Priority) |
| Binding Description | Codes representing the priority of the request |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject - a patient |

## DeviceUseStatement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **DeviceUseStatement** | Device Use Statement |
| Short name | A record of a device being used by a patient where the record is the result of a report from the patient or another clinician. |
| Definition | A record of a device being used by a patient where the record is the result of a report from the patient or another clinician. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Body site where the device was used. |
| Definition | Body site where the device was used. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.whenUsed** |  |
| Short name | The time period over which the device was used. |
| Definition | The time period over which the device was used. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.device** |  |
| Short name | The details of the device used. |
| Definition | The details of the device used. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.identifier** |  |
| Short name | An external identifier for this statement such as an IRI. |
| Definition | An external identifier for this statement such as an IRI. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.indication** |  |
| Short name | Reason or justification for the use of the device. |
| Definition | Reason or justification for the use of the device. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.notes** |  |
| Short name | Details about the device statement that were not represented at all or sufficiently in one of the attributes provided in a class. These may include for example a comment, an instruction, or a note associated with the statement. |
| Definition | Details about the device statement that were not represented at all or sufficiently in one of the attributes provided in a class. These may include for example a comment, an instruction, or a note associated with the statement. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.recordedOn** |  |
| Short name | The time at which the statement was made/recorded. |
| Definition | The time at which the statement was made/recorded. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.subject** |  |
| Short name | The patient who used the device. |
| Definition | The patient who used the device. |
| **DeviceUseStatement.timing[x]** |  |
| Short name | How often the device was used. |
| Definition | How often the device was used. |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject - a patient |

# Imaging Integration

## ImagingStudy

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ImagingStudy** | Imaging Study |
| Short name | A set of images produced in single study (one or more series of references images) |
| Definition | Representation of the content produced in a DICOM imaging study. A study comprises a set of Series, each of which includes a set of Service-Object Pair Instances (SOP Instances - images or other data) acquired or produced in a common context. A Series is of only one modality (e.g., X-ray, CT, MR, ultrasound), but a Study may have multiple Series of different modalities. |
| **ImagingStudy.started** |  |
| Short name | When the study was started (0008,0020)+(0008,0030) |
| Definition | Date and Time the study started. |
| **ImagingStudy.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who the images are of |
| Definition | The patient for whom the images are of. |
| **ImagingStudy.uid** |  |
| Short name | Formal identifier for the study (0020,000D) |
| Definition | Formal identifier for the study. |
| **ImagingStudy.accession** |  |
| Short name | Accession Number (0008,0050) |
| Definition | Accession Number. |
| **ImagingStudy.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Other identifiers for the study (0020,0010) |
| Definition | Other identifiers for the study. |
| **ImagingStudy.order** |  |
| Short name | Order(s) that caused this study to be performed |
| Definition | A list of the diagnostic orders that resulted in this imaging study being performed. |
| Comments | The order(s) can be inferred from information such as accession numbers, but the details of this depend on local workflow management. Note that there is a many-many relationship between orders and studies. |
| **ImagingStudy.modalityList** |  |
| Short name | All series.modality if actual acquisition modalities |
| Definition | A list of all the Series.ImageModality values that are actual acquisition modalities, i.e. those in the DICOM Context Group 29 (value set OID 1.2.840.10008.6.1.19). |
| Binding Name | ImagingModality (Imaging Modality) |
| Binding Description | Type of acquired image data in the instance |
| **ImagingStudy.referrer** |  |
| Short name | Referring physician (0008,0090) |
| Definition | The requesting/referring physician. |
| **ImagingStudy.availability** |  |
| Definition | Availability of study (online, offline or nearline). |
| Binding Name | InstanceAvailability (Instance Availability) |
| Binding Description | Availability of the resource |
| **ImagingStudy.url** |  |
| Short name | Retrieve URI (0008,1190) |
| Definition | WADO-RS URI where Study is available. |
| **ImagingStudy.numberOfSeries** |  |
| Short name | Number of Study Related Series (0020,1206) |
| Definition | Number of Series in Study. |
| **ImagingStudy.numberOfInstances** |  |
| Short name | Number of Study Related Instances (0020,1208) |
| Definition | Number of SOP Instances in Study. |
| **ImagingStudy.clinicalInformation** |  |
| Short name | Diagnoses etc with request (0040,1002) |
| Definition | Diagnoses etc provided with request. |
| **ImagingStudy.procedure** |  |
| Short name | Type of procedure performed (0008,1032) |
| Definition | Type of procedure performed. |
| **ImagingStudy.interpreter** |  |
| Short name | Who interpreted images (0008,1060) |
| Definition | Who read study and interpreted the images. |
| Comments | or is this 4008,010C?. |
| **ImagingStudy.description** |  |
| Short name | Institution-generated description (0008,1030) |
| Definition | Institution-generated description or classification of the Study (component) performed. |
| **ImagingStudy.series** |  |
| Short name | Each study has one or more series of instances |
| Definition | Each study has one or more series of image instances. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.number** |  |
| Short name | Numeric identifier of this series (0020,0011) |
| Definition | The Numeric identifier of this series in the study. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.modality** |  |
| Short name | The modality of the instances in the series (0008,0060) |
| Definition | The modality of this series sequence. |
| Binding Name | Modality (Modality) |
| Binding Description | Type of data in the instance |
| **ImagingStudy.series.uid** |  |
| Short name | Formal identifier for this series (0020,000E) |
| Definition | Formal identifier for this series. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.description** |  |
| Short name | A description of the series (0008,103E) |
| Definition | A description of the series. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.numberOfInstances** |  |
| Short name | Number of Series Related Instances (0020,1209) |
| Definition | Sequence that contains attributes from the. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.availability** |  |
| Definition | Availability of series (online, offline or nearline). |
| Binding Name | InstanceAvailability (Instance Availability) |
| Binding Description | Availability of the resource |
| **ImagingStudy.series.url** |  |
| Short name | Retrieve URI (0008,1115 > 0008,1190) |
| Definition | WADO-RS URI where Series is available. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Body part examined (Map from 0018,0015) |
| Definition | Body part examined. See DICOM Part 16 Annex L for the mapping from DICOM to Snomed. |
| Binding Name | BodySite (Body Site) |
| Binding Description | Codes describing anatomical locations. May include laterality |
| **ImagingStudy.series.dateTime** |  |
| Short name | When the series started |
| Definition | The date when the series was started. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance** |  |
| Short name | A single instance taken from a patient (image or other) |
| Definition | A single image taken from a patient. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.number** |  |
| Short name | The number of this instance in the series (0020,0013) |
| Definition | The number of this image in the series. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.uid** |  |
| Short name | Formal identifier for this instance (0008,0018) |
| Definition | Formal identifier for this image. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.sopclass** |  |
| Short name | DICOM class type (0008,0016) |
| Definition | DICOM Image type. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of instance (image etc) (0004,1430) |
| Definition | The type of the instance. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.title** |  |
| Definition | The description of the instance. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.url** |  |
| Short name | WADO-RS service where instance is available (0008,1199 > 0008,1190) |
| Definition | WADO-RS url where image is available. |
| Comments | Each instance may have a url and an attachment. Both represent the same information, but using different approaches. The URL is a reference to a WADO-RS service that makes the instance available. |
| **ImagingStudy.series.instance.attachment** |  |
| Short name | Content for this instance |
| Definition | A FHIR resource with content for this instance. |
| Comments | Each instance may have a url and an attachment. Both represent the same information, but using different approaches. The attachment is a reference to a FHIR resource (Media, Document, etc). |
| Search Param Name | uid (uid) |
| Search Param Description | Formal identifier for this instance (0008,0018) |
| Search Param Name | study (study) |
| Search Param Description | The study id for the image |
| Search Param Name | dicom-class (dicom-class) |
| Search Param Description | DICOM class type (0008,0016) |
| Search Param Name | modality (modality) |
| Search Param Description | The modality of the image |
| Search Param Name | bodysite (bodysite) |
| Search Param Description | Body part examined (Map from 0018,0015) |
| Search Param Name | size (size) |
| Search Param Description | The size of the image in MB - may include > or < in the value |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who the study is about |
| Search Param Name | series (series) |
| Search Param Description | The series id for the image |
| Search Param Name | started (started) |
| Search Param Description | When the study was started |
| Search Param Name | accession (accession) |
| Search Param Description | The accession id for the image |

# Patient Administration

## Appointment

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Appointment** | Appointment |
| Short name | A scheduled healthcare event for a patient and/or practitioner(s) where a service may take place at a specific date/time |
| Definition | A scheduled healthcare event for a patient and/or practitioner(s) where a service may take place at a specific date/time. |
| **Appointment.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this appointment concern that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Appointment.priority** |  |
| Short name | The priority of the appointment. Can be used to make informed decisions if needing to re-prioritize appointments. (The iCal Standard specifies 0 as undefined, 1 as highest, 9 as lowest priority) (Need to change back to CodeableConcept) |
| Definition | The priority of the appointment. Can be used to make informed decisions if needing to re-prioritize appointments. (The iCal Standard specifies 0 as undefined, 1 as highest, 9 as lowest priority) (Need to change back to CodeableConcept). |
| **Appointment.status** |  |
| Definition | The overall status of the Appointment. Each of the participants has their own participation status which indicates their involvement in the process, however this status indicates the shared status. |
| Binding Name | AppointmentStatus (Appointment Status) |
| Binding Description | The free/busy status of an appointment |
| **Appointment.type** |  |
| Short name | The type of appointments that is being booked (ideally this would be an identifiable service - which is at a location, rather than the location itself) |
| Definition | The type of appointments that is being booked (ideally this would be an identifiable service - which is at a location, rather than the location itself). |
| **Appointment.reason** |  |
| Short name | The reason that this appointment is being scheduled, this is more clinical than administrative |
| Definition | The reason that this appointment is being scheduled, this is more clinical than administrative. |
| Binding Name | ApptReason (Appt Reason) |
| Binding Description | The Reason for the appointment to take place |
| **Appointment.description** |  |
| Short name | The brief description of the appointment as would be shown on a subject line in a meeting request, or appointment list. Detailed or expanded information should be put in the comment field |
| Definition | The brief description of the appointment as would be shown on a subject line in a meeting request, or appointment list. Detailed or expanded information should be put in the comment field. |
| **Appointment.start** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the appointment is to take place |
| Definition | Date/Time that the appointment is to take place. |
| **Appointment.end** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the appointment is to conclude |
| Definition | Date/Time that the appointment is to conclude. |
| **Appointment.slot** |  |
| Short name | The slot that this appointment is filling. If provided then the schedule will not be provided as slots are not recursive, and the start/end values MUST be the same as from the slot |
| Definition | The slot that this appointment is filling. If provided then the schedule will not be provided as slots are not recursive, and the start/end values MUST be the same as from the slot. |
| **Appointment.location** |  |
| Short name | The primary location that this appointment is to take place |
| Definition | The primary location that this appointment is to take place. |
| **Appointment.comment** |  |
| Short name | Additional comments about the appointment |
| Definition | Additional comments about the appointment. |
| **Appointment.order** |  |
| Short name | An Order that lead to the creation of this appointment |
| Definition | An Order that lead to the creation of this appointment. |
| **Appointment.participant** |  |
| Short name | List of participants involved in the appointment |
| Definition | List of participants involved in the appointment. |
| **Appointment.participant.type** |  |
| Short name | Role of participant in the appointment |
| Definition | Role of participant in the appointment. |
| Binding Name | ParticipantType (Participant Type) |
| Binding Description | Role of participant in encounter |
| **Appointment.participant.actor** |  |
| Short name | A Person of device that is participating in the appointment, usually Practitioner, Patient, RelatedPerson or Device |
| Definition | A Person of device that is participating in the appointment, usually Practitioner, Patient, RelatedPerson or Device. |
| Comments | Should this be multiple? And move to a child enitity. |
| **Appointment.participant.required** |  |
| Definition | Is this participant required to be present at the meeting. This covers a use-case where 2 doctors need to meet to discuss the results for a specific patient, and the patient is not required to be present. |
| Binding Name | ParticipantRequired (Participant Required) |
| Binding Description | Is the Participant required to attend the appointment |
| **Appointment.participant.status** |  |
| Definition | Participation status of the Patient. |
| Binding Name | ParticipationStatus (Participation Status) |
| Binding Description | The Participation status of an appointment |
| **Appointment.lastModifiedBy** |  |
| Short name | Who recorded the appointment |
| Definition | Who recorded the appointment. |
| **Appointment.lastModified** |  |
| Short name | Date when the appointment was recorded |
| Definition | Date when the appointment was recorded. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Appointment date/time. |
| Search Param Name | actor (actor) |
| Search Param Description | Any one of the individuals participating in the appointment |
| Search Param Name | partstatus (partstatus) |
| Search Param Description | The Participation status of the subject, or other participant on the appointment |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | One of the individuals of the appointment is this patient |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The overall status of the appointment |

## AppointmentResponse

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **AppointmentResponse** | Appointment Response |
| Short name | A reply to an appointment request for a patient and/or practitioner(s), such as a confirmation or rejection |
| Definition | A reply to an appointment request for a patient and/or practitioner(s), such as a confirmation or rejection. |
| **AppointmentResponse.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this appointment concern that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **AppointmentResponse.appointment** |  |
| Short name | Parent appointment that this response is replying to |
| Definition | Parent appointment that this response is replying to. |
| **AppointmentResponse.participantType** |  |
| Short name | Role of participant in the appointment |
| Definition | Role of participant in the appointment. |
| Binding Name | ParticipantType (Participant Type) |
| Binding Description | Role of participant in encounter |
| **AppointmentResponse.individual** |  |
| Short name | A Person of device that is participating in the appointment, usually Practitioner, Patient, RelatedPerson or Device |
| Definition | A Person of device that is participating in the appointment, usually Practitioner, Patient, RelatedPerson or Device. |
| Comments | Should this be multiple? And move to a child enitity. |
| **AppointmentResponse.participantStatus** |  |
| Definition | Participation status of the Patient. |
| Binding Name | ParticipantStatus (Participant Status) |
| Binding Description | The Participation status of an appointment |
| **AppointmentResponse.comment** |  |
| Short name | Additional comments about the appointment |
| Definition | Additional comments about the appointment. |
| **AppointmentResponse.start** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the appointment is to take place |
| Definition | Date/Time that the appointment is to take place. |
| **AppointmentResponse.end** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the appointment is to conclude |
| Definition | Date/Time that the appointment is to conclude. |
| **AppointmentResponse.lastModifiedBy** |  |
| Short name | Who recorded the appointment response |
| Definition | Who recorded the appointment response. |
| **AppointmentResponse.lastModified** |  |
| Short name | Date when the response was recorded or last updated |
| Definition | Date when the response was recorded or last updated. |
| Search Param Name | partstatus (partstatus) |
| Search Param Description | The overall status of the appointment |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject that the appointment response replies for |
| Search Param Name | appointment (appointment) |
| Search Param Description | The appointment that the response is attached to |

## Encounter

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Encounter** | Encounter |
| Short name | An interaction during which services are provided to the patient |
| Definition | An interaction between a patient and healthcare provider(s) for the purpose of providing healthcare service(s) or assessing the health status of a patient. |
| **Encounter.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier(s) by which this encounter is known |
| Definition | Identifier(s) by which this encounter is known. |
| **Encounter.status** |  |
| Definition | planned | arrived | in progress | onleave | finished | cancelled. |
| Binding Name | EncounterState (Encounter State) |
| Binding Description | Current state of the encounter |
| **Encounter.statusHistory** |  |
| Short name | List of Encounter statuses |
| Definition | The current status is always found in the current version of the resource. This status history permits the encounter resource to contain the status history without the needing to read through the historical versions of the resource, or even have the server store them. |
| **Encounter.statusHistory.status** |  |
| Definition | planned | arrived | in progress | onleave | finished | cancelled. |
| Binding Name | EncounterState (Encounter State) |
| Binding Description | Current state of the encounter |
| **Encounter.statusHistory.period** |  |
| Short name | The time that the episode was in the specified status |
| Definition | The time that the episode was in the specified status. |
| **Encounter.class** |  |
| Definition | inpatient | outpatient | ambulatory | emergency +. |
| Binding Name | EncounterClass (Encounter Class) |
| Binding Description | Classification of the encounter |
| **Encounter.type** |  |
| Short name | Specific type of encounter |
| Definition | Specific type of encounter (e.g. e-mail consultation, surgical day-care, skilled nursing, rehabilitation). |
| Comments | Since there are many ways to further classify encounters, this element is 0..\*. |
| Binding Name | EncounterType (Encounter Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of encounter |
| **Encounter.patient** |  |
| Short name | The patient present at the encounter |
| Definition | The patient present at the encounter. |
| Comments | While the encounter is always about the patient, the patient may not actually be known in all contexts of use. |
| **Encounter.episodeOfCare** |  |
| Short name | An episode of care that this encounter should be recorded against |
| Definition | Where a specific encounter should be classified as a part of a specific episode of care this field should be used. This association can facilitate grouping of related encounters together for a specific purpose, such as govt reporting, or issue tracking. |
| **Encounter.participant** |  |
| Short name | List of participants involved in the encounter |
| Definition | The main practitioner responsible for providing the service. |
| **Encounter.participant.type** |  |
| Short name | Role of participant in encounter |
| Definition | Role of participant in encounter. |
| Binding Name | ParticipantType (Participant Type) |
| Binding Description | Role of participant in encounter |
| **Encounter.participant.period** |  |
| Short name | Period of time during the encounter participant was present |
| Definition | The period of time that the specified participant was present during the encounter. These can overlap or be sub-sets of the overall encounters period. |
| **Encounter.participant.individual** |  |
| Short name | Persons involved in the encounter other than the patient |
| Definition | Persons involved in the encounter other than the patient. |
| **Encounter.fulfills** |  |
| Short name | The appointment that scheduled this encounter |
| Definition | The appointment that scheduled this encounter. |
| **Encounter.period** |  |
| Short name | The start and end time of the encounter |
| Definition | The start and end time of the encounter. |
| Comments | If not (yet) known, the end of the Period may be omitted. |
| **Encounter.length** |  |
| Short name | Quantity of time the encounter lasted |
| Definition | Quantity of time the encounter lasted. This excludes the time during leaves of absence. |
| Comments | May differ from the time the Encounter.period lasted because of leave of absence. |
| **Encounter.reason** |  |
| Short name | Reason the encounter takes place (code) |
| Definition | Reason the encounter takes place, expressed as a code. For admissions, this can be used for a coded admission diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | EncounterReason (Encounter Reason) |
| Binding Description | Reason why the encounter takes place |
| **Encounter.indication** |  |
| Short name | Reason the encounter takes place (resource) |
| Definition | Reason the encounter takes place, as specified using information from another resource. For admissions, this is the admission diagnosis. |
| **Encounter.priority** |  |
| Short name | Indicates the urgency of the encounter |
| Definition | Indicates the urgency of the encounter. |
| Binding Name | Priority (Priority) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the urgency of the encounter |
| **Encounter.hospitalization** |  |
| Short name | Details about an admission to a clinic |
| Definition | Details about an admission to a clinic. |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.preAdmissionIdentifier** |  |
| Short name | Pre-admission identifier |
| Definition | Pre-admission identifier. |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.origin** |  |
| Short name | The location from which the patient came before admission |
| Definition | The location from which the patient came before admission. |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.admitSource** |  |
| Short name | From where patient was admitted (physician referral, transfer) |
| Definition | From where patient was admitted (physician referral, transfer). |
| Binding Name | AdmitSource (Admit Source) |
| Binding Description | From where the patient was admitted |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.diet** |  |
| Short name | Dietary restrictions for the patient |
| Definition | Dietary restrictions for the patient. |
| Binding Name | PatientDiet (Patient Diet) |
| Binding Description | Medical, cultural or ethical food preferences to help with catering requirements |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.specialCourtesy** |  |
| Short name | Special courtesies (VIP, board member) |
| Definition | Special courtesies (VIP, board member). |
| Binding Name | Courtesies (Courtesies) |
| Binding Description | Special courtesies |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.specialArrangement** |  |
| Short name | Wheelchair, translator, stretcher, etc |
| Definition | Wheelchair, translator, stretcher, etc. |
| Binding Name | Arrangements (Arrangements) |
| Binding Description | Special arrangements |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.destination** |  |
| Short name | Location to which the patient is discharged |
| Definition | Location to which the patient is discharged. |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.dischargeDisposition** |  |
| Short name | Category or kind of location after discharge |
| Definition | Category or kind of location after discharge. |
| Binding Name | DischargeDisp (Discharge Disp) |
| Binding Description | Discharge Disposition |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.dischargeDiagnosis** |  |
| Short name | The final diagnosis given a patient before release from the hospital after all testing, surgery, and workup are complete |
| Definition | The final diagnosis given a patient before release from the hospital after all testing, surgery, and workup are complete. |
| **Encounter.hospitalization.reAdmission** |  |
| Short name | Is this hospitalization a readmission? |
| Definition | Whether this hospitalization is a readmission. |
| **Encounter.location** |  |
| Short name | List of locations the patient has been at |
| Definition | List of locations at which the patient has been. |
| **Encounter.location.location** |  |
| Short name | Location the encounter takes place |
| Definition | The location where the encounter takes place. |
| **Encounter.location.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the participants presence at the specified location during the period specified. If the participant is is no longer at the location, then the period will have an end date/time. |
| Binding Name | EncounterLocationStatus (Encounter Location Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the location |
| **Encounter.location.period** |  |
| Short name | Time period during which the patient was present at the location |
| Definition | Time period during which the patient was present at the location. |
| **Encounter.serviceProvider** |  |
| Short name | Department or team providing care |
| Definition | Department or team providing care. |
| **Encounter.partOf** |  |
| Short name | Another Encounter this encounter is part of |
| Definition | Another Encounter of which this encounter is a part of (administratively or in time). |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | A date within the period the Encounter lasted |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Identifier(s) by which this encounter is known |
| Search Param Name | episodeofcare (episodeofcare) |
| Search Param Description | An episode of care that this encounter should be recorded against |
| Search Param Name | participant-type (participant-type) |
| Search Param Description | Role of participant in encounter |
| Search Param Name | length (length) |
| Search Param Description | Length of encounter in days |
| Search Param Name | part-of (part-of) |
| Search Param Description | Another Encounter this encounter is part of |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Specific type of encounter |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient present at the encounter |
| Search Param Name | location-period (location-period) |
| Search Param Description | Time period during which the patient was present at the location |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | Location the encounter takes place |
| Search Param Name | indication (indication) |
| Search Param Description | Reason the encounter takes place (resource) |
| Search Param Name | special-arrangement (special-arrangement) |
| Search Param Description | Wheelchair, translator, stretcher, etc |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | planned | arrived | in progress | onleave | finished | cancelled |

## EpisodeOfCare

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **EpisodeOfCare** | Episode Of Care |
| Short name | An association of a Patient with an Organization and Healthcare Provider(s) for a period of time that the Organization assumes some level of responsibility |
| Definition | An association between a patient and an organization / healthcare provider(s) during which time encounters may occur. The managing organization assumes a level of responsibility for the patient during this time. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier(s) by which this EpisodeOfCare is known |
| Definition | Identifier(s) by which this EpisodeOfCare is known. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.currentStatus** |  |
| Definition | planned | active | onhold | finished | withdrawn | other. |
| Binding Name | EpisodeOfCareStatus (Episode Of Care Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the encounter |
| **EpisodeOfCare.statusHistory** |  |
| Short name | The status history for the EpisodeOfCare |
| Definition | The status history for the EpisodeOfCare. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.statusHistory.status** |  |
| Definition | planned | active | onhold | finished | withdrawn | other. |
| Binding Name | EpisodeOfCareStatus (Episode Of Care Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the encounter |
| **EpisodeOfCare.statusHistory.period** |  |
| Short name | The period during this episodeofcare that the specific status applied |
| Definition | The period during this episodeofcare that the specific status applied. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.type** |  |
| Short name | Specific type of EpisodeOfcare |
| Definition | The type can be very important in processing as this could be used in determining if the episodeofcare is relevant to specific government reporting, or other types of classifications. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.patient** |  |
| Short name | The patient that this episodeofcare applies to |
| Definition | The patient that this episodeofcare applies to. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.managingOrganization** |  |
| Short name | The organization that has assumed the specific responsibilities for the specified duration |
| Definition | The organization that has assumed the specific responsibilities for the specified duration. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.period** |  |
| Short name | The interval during which the managing organization assumes the defined responsibility |
| Definition | The interval during which the managing organization assumes the defined responsibility. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.condition** |  |
| Short name | A list of conditions/problems/diagnoses that this episode of care is intended to be providing care for |
| Definition | A list of conditions/problems/diagnoses that this episode of care is intended to be providing care for. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.referralRequest** |  |
| Short name | A Referral Request that this EpisodeOfCare manages activities within |
| Definition | A Referral Request that this EpisodeOfCare manages activities within. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.careManager** |  |
| Short name | The practitioner that is the care manager/care co-ordinator for this patient |
| Definition | The practitioner that is the care manager/care co-ordinator for this patient. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.careTeam** |  |
| Short name | The list of practitioners that may be facilitating this episode of care for specific purposes |
| Definition | The list of practitioners that may be facilitating this episode of care for specific purposes. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.careTeam.member** |  |
| Short name | The practitioner within the team |
| Definition | The practitioner within the team. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.careTeam.role** |  |
| Short name | The role that this team member is taking within this episode of care |
| Definition | The role that this team member is taking within this episode of care. |
| **EpisodeOfCare.careTeam.period** |  |
| Short name | The period of time that this practitioner is performing some role within the episode of care |
| Definition | The period of time that this practitioner is performing some role within the episode of care. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The interval during which the managing organization assumes the defined responsibility |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Identifier(s) by which this EpisodeOfCare is known |
| Search Param Name | condition (condition) |
| Search Param Description | A list of conditions/problems/diagnoses that this episode of care is intended to be providing care for |
| Search Param Name | referral (referral) |
| Search Param Description | A Referral Request that this EpisodeOfCare manages activities within |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient that this episodeofcare applies to |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | The organization that has assumed the specific responsibilities for the specified duration |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Specific type of EpisodeOfcare |
| Search Param Name | care-manager (care-manager) |
| Search Param Description | The practitioner that is the care manager/care co-ordinator for this patient |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | planned | active | onhold | finished | withdrawn | other |

## HealthcareService

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **HealthcareService** | Healthcare Service |
| Short name | The details of a Healthcare Service available at a location |
| Definition | The details of a Healthcare Service available at a location. |
| **HealthcareService.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | External Ids for this item. |
| **HealthcareService.location** |  |
| Short name | The location where this healthcare service may be provided |
| Definition | The location where this healthcare service may be provided. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceCategory** |  |
| Short name | Identifies the broad category of service being performed or delivered. Selecting a Service Category then determines the list of relevant service types that can be selected in the Primary Service Type |
| Definition | Identifies the broad category of service being performed or delivered. Selecting a Service Category then determines the list of relevant service types that can be selected in the Primary Service Type. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceType** |  |
| Short name | A specific type of service that may be delivered or performed |
| Definition | A specific type of service that may be delivered or performed. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceType.type** |  |
| Short name | The specific type of service being delivered or performed |
| Definition | The specific type of service being delivered or performed. |
| Comments | Change to serviceType?. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceType.specialty** |  |
| Short name | Collection of Specialties handled by the Service Site. This is more of a Medical Term |
| Definition | Collection of Specialties handled by the Service Site. This is more of a Medical Term. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceName** |  |
| Short name | Further description of the service as it would be presented to a consumer while searching |
| Definition | Further description of the service as it would be presented to a consumer while searching. |
| **HealthcareService.comment** |  |
| Short name | Additional description of the or any specific issues not covered by the other attributes, which can be displayed as further detail under the serviceName |
| Definition | Additional description of the or any specific issues not covered by the other attributes, which can be displayed as further detail under the serviceName. |
| **HealthcareService.extraDetails** |  |
| Short name | Extra details about the service that can't be placed in the other fields |
| Definition | Extra details about the service that can't be placed in the other fields. |
| Comments | Can this just be removed, and extension if needed?. |
| **HealthcareService.freeProvisionCode** |  |
| Short name | The free provision code provides a link to the Free Provision reference entity to enable the selection of one free provision type |
| Definition | The free provision code provides a link to the Free Provision reference entity to enable the selection of one free provision type. |
| Comments | Name of this field should be more generic. |
| **HealthcareService.eligibility** |  |
| Short name | Does this service have specific eligibility requirements that need to be met in order to use the service |
| Definition | Does this service have specific eligibility requirements that need to be met in order to use the service. |
| **HealthcareService.eligibilityNote** |  |
| Short name | Describes the eligibility conditions for the service |
| Definition | The description of service eligibility should, in general, not exceed one or two paragraphs. It should be sufficient for a prospective consumer to determine if they are likely to be eligible or not. Where eligibility requirements and conditions are complex, it may simply be noted that an eligibility assessment is required. Where eligibility is determined by an outside source, such as an Act of Parliament, this should be noted, preferably with a reference to a commonly available copy of the source document such as a web page. |
| **HealthcareService.appointmentRequired** |  |
| Short name | Indicates whether or not a prospective consumer will require an appointment for a particular service at a Site to be provided by the Organization. Indicates if an appointment is required for access to this service. If this flag is 'NotDefined', then this flag is overridden by the Site's availability flag. (ConditionalIndicator Enum) |
| Definition | Indicates whether or not a prospective consumer will require an appointment for a particular service at a Site to be provided by the Organization. Indicates if an appointment is required for access to this service. If this flag is 'NotDefined', then this flag is overridden by the Site's availability flag. (ConditionalIndicator Enum). |
| **HealthcareService.imageURI** |  |
| Short name | If there is an image associated with this Service Site, its URI can be included here |
| Definition | If there is an image associated with this Service Site, its URI can be included here. |
| **HealthcareService.availableTime** |  |
| Short name | A Collection of times that the Service Site is available |
| Definition | A Collection of times that the Service Site is available. |
| **HealthcareService.availableTime.daysOfWeek** |  |
| Short name | Indicates which Days of the week are available between the Start and End Times |
| Definition | Indicates which Days of the week are available between the Start and End Times. |
| **HealthcareService.availableTime.allDay** |  |
| Short name | Is this always available? (hence times are irrelevant) e.g. 24 hour service |
| Definition | Is this always available? (hence times are irrelevant) e.g. 24 hour service. |
| **HealthcareService.availableTime.availableStartTime** |  |
| Short name | The opening time of day (the date is not included). Note: If the AllDay flag is set, then this time is ignored |
| Definition | The opening time of day (the date is not included). Note: If the AllDay flag is set, then this time is ignored. |
| **HealthcareService.availableTime.availableEndTime** |  |
| Short name | The closing time of day (the date is not included). Note: If the AllDay flag is set, then this time is ignored |
| Definition | The closing time of day (the date is not included). Note: If the AllDay flag is set, then this time is ignored. |
| **HealthcareService.notAvailableTime** |  |
| Short name | Not avail times - need better description |
| Definition | Not avail times - need better description. |
| **HealthcareService.notAvailableTime.description** |  |
| Short name | The reason that can be presented to the user as to why this time is not available |
| Definition | The reason that can be presented to the user as to why this time is not available. |
| **HealthcareService.notAvailableTime.startDate** |  |
| Short name | Service is not available (seasonally or for a public holiday) from this date |
| Definition | Service is not available (seasonally or for a public holiday) from this date. |
| **HealthcareService.notAvailableTime.endDate** |  |
| Short name | Service is not available (seasonally or for a public holiday) until this date |
| Definition | Service is not available (seasonally or for a public holiday) until this date. |
| **HealthcareService.availabilityExceptions** |  |
| Short name | A description of Site availability exceptions, e.g., public holiday availability. Succinctly describing all possible exceptions to normal Site availability as details in the Available Times and Not Available Times |
| Definition | A description of Site availability exceptions, e.g., public holiday availability. Succinctly describing all possible exceptions to normal Site availability as details in the Available Times and Not Available Times. |
| Comments | (May contain HTML formatted text). |
| **HealthcareService.publicKey** |  |
| Short name | The public part of the 'keys' allocated to an Organization by an accredited body to support secure exchange of data over the internet. To be provided by the Organization, where available |
| Definition | The public part of the 'keys' allocated to an Organization by an accredited body to support secure exchange of data over the internet. To be provided by the Organization, where available. |
| Comments | Note: This is a base64 encoded digital certificate. The ServD Federation's Profile will specify the type of certificate to be used and its purpose. |
| **HealthcareService.programName** |  |
| Short name | Program Names that can be used to categorize the service |
| Definition | Program Names that can be used to categorize the service. |
| **HealthcareService.contactPoint** |  |
| Short name | List of contacts related to this specific healthcare service. If this is empty, then refer to the location's contacts |
| Definition | List of contacts related to this specific healthcare service. If this is empty, then refer to the location's contacts. |
| **HealthcareService.characteristic** |  |
| Short name | Collection of Characteristics (attributes) |
| Definition | Collection of Characteristics (attributes). |
| Comments | These could be such things as is wheelchair accessible. |
| **HealthcareService.referralMethod** |  |
| Short name | Ways that the service accepts referrals |
| Definition | Ways that the service accepts referrals. |
| **HealthcareService.setting** |  |
| Short name | The setting where this service can be provided, such is in home, or at location in organisation |
| Definition | The setting where this service can be provided, such is in home, or at location in organisation. |
| **HealthcareService.targetGroup** |  |
| Short name | Collection of Target Groups for the Service Site (The target audience that this service is for) |
| Definition | Collection of Target Groups for the Service Site (The target audience that this service is for). |
| **HealthcareService.coverageArea** |  |
| Short name | Need better description |
| Definition | Need better description. |
| **HealthcareService.catchmentArea** |  |
| Short name | Need better description |
| Definition | Need better description. |
| **HealthcareService.serviceCode** |  |
| Short name | List of the specific |
| Definition | List of the specific. |
| Search Param Name | servicecategory (servicecategory) |
| Search Param Description | Service Category of the Healthcare Service |
| Search Param Name | servicetype (servicetype) |
| Search Param Description | The type of service provided by this healthcare service |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the Healthcare service name |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | The location of the Healthcare Service |

## Location

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Location** | Location |
| Short name | Details and position information for a physical place |
| Definition | Details and position information for a physical place where services are provided and resources and participants may be stored, found, contained or accommodated. |
| **Location.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique code or number identifying the location to its users |
| Definition | Unique code or number identifying the location to its users. |
| **Location.name** |  |
| Short name | Name of the location as used by humans |
| Definition | Name of the location as used by humans. Does not need to be unique. |
| **Location.description** |  |
| Short name | Description of the Location, which helps in finding or referencing the place |
| Definition | Description of the Location, which helps in finding or referencing the place. |
| **Location.type** |  |
| Short name | Indicates the type of function performed at the location |
| Definition | Indicates the type of function performed at the location. |
| Binding Name | LocationType (Location Type) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the type of function performed at the location |
| **Location.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact details of the location |
| Definition | The contact details of communication devices available at the location. This can include phone numbers, fax numbers, mobile numbers, email addresses and web sites. |
| **Location.address** |  |
| Short name | Physical location |
| Definition | Physical location. |
| Comments | This was kept as 0..1 as there is no use property on the address, so wouldn't be able to identify different address types. |
| **Location.physicalType** |  |
| Short name | Physical form of the location |
| Definition | Physical form of the location, e.g. building, room, vehicle, road. |
| Binding Name | PhysicalType (Physical Type) |
| Binding Description | Physical form of the location |
| **Location.position** |  |
| Short name | The absolute geographic location |
| Definition | The absolute geographic location of the Location, expressed in a KML compatible manner (see notes below for KML). |
| **Location.position.longitude** |  |
| Short name | Longitude as expressed in KML |
| Definition | Longitude. The value domain and the interpretation are the same as for the text of the longitude element in KML (see notes below). |
| **Location.position.latitude** |  |
| Short name | Latitude as expressed in KML |
| Definition | Latitude. The value domain and the interpretation are the same as for the text of the latitude element in KML (see notes below). |
| **Location.position.altitude** |  |
| Short name | Altitude as expressed in KML |
| Definition | Altitude. The value domain and the interpretation are the same as for the text of the altitude element in KML (see notes below). |
| **Location.managingOrganization** |  |
| Short name | The organization that is responsible for the provisioning and upkeep of the location |
| Definition | The organization that is responsible for the provisioning and upkeep of the location. |
| **Location.status** |  |
| Definition | active | suspended | inactive. |
| Binding Name | LocationStatus (Location Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the location is still in use |
| **Location.partOf** |  |
| Short name | Another Location which this Location is physically part of |
| Definition | Another Location which this Location is physically part of. |
| **Location.mode** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether a resource instance represents a specific location or a class of locations. |
| Binding Name | LocationMode (Location Mode) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether a resource instance represents a specific location or a class of locations |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Unique code or number identifying the location to its users |
| Search Param Name | partof (partof) |
| Search Param Description | The location of which this location is a part |
| Search Param Name | near-distance (near-distance) |
| Search Param Description | A distance quantity to limit the near search to locations within a specific distance |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | A (part of the) address of the location |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | Searches for locations that are managed by the provided organization |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A (portion of the) name of the location |
| Search Param Name | near (near) |
| Search Param Description | The coordinates expressed as [lat],[long] (using KML, see notes) to find locations near to (servers may search using a square rather than a circle for efficiency) |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | A code for the type of location |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Searches for locations with a specific kind of status |

## Organization

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Organization** | Organization |
| Short name | A grouping of people or organizations with a common purpose |
| Definition | A formally or informally recognized grouping of people or organizations formed for the purpose of achieving some form of collective action. Includes companies, institutions, corporations, departments, community groups, healthcare practice groups, etc. |
| Constraint Name | AtLeastANameOrId |
| Constraint Text | The organization SHALL at least have a name or an id, and possibly more than one |
| **Organization.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifies this organization across multiple systems |
| Definition | Identifier for the organization that is used to identify the organization across multiple disparate systems. |
| **Organization.name** |  |
| Short name | Name used for the organization |
| Definition | A name associated with the organization. |
| **Organization.type** |  |
| Short name | Kind of organization |
| Definition | The kind of organization that this is. |
| Comments | Organizations can be corporations, wards, sections, clinical teams, government departments, etc. Note that code is generally a classifier of the type of organization; in many applications, codes are used to identity a particular organization (say, ward) as opposed to another of the same type - these are identifiers, not codes. |
| Binding Name | OrganizationType (Organization Type) |
| Binding Description | Used to categorize the organization |
| **Organization.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the organization |
| Definition | A contact detail for the organization. |
| Comments | The use code home is not to be used. Note that these contacts are not the contact details of people who are employed by or represent the organization, but official contacts for the organization itself. |
| Constraint Name | NoHomeUseTelecom |
| Constraint Text | The telecom of an organization can never be of use 'home' |
| **Organization.address** |  |
| Short name | An address for the organization |
| Definition | An address for the organization. |
| Comments | Organization may have multiple addresses with different uses or applicable periods. The use code home is not to be used. |
| Constraint Name | NoHomeUseAddress |
| Constraint Text | An address of an organization can never be of use 'home' |
| **Organization.partOf** |  |
| Short name | The organization of which this organization forms a part |
| Definition | The organization of which this organization forms a part. |
| **Organization.contact** |  |
| Short name | Contact for the organization for a certain purpose |
| Definition | Contact for the organization for a certain purpose. |
| **Organization.contact.purpose** |  |
| Short name | The type of contact |
| Definition | Indicates a purpose for which the contact can be reached. |
| Binding Name | ContactPartyType (Contact Party Type) |
| Binding Description | The purpose for which you would contact a contact party |
| **Organization.contact.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the contact |
| Definition | A name associated with the contact. |
| **Organization.contact.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact details (telephone, email, etc) for a contact |
| Definition | A contact detail (e.g. a telephone number or an email address) by which the party may be contacted. |
| **Organization.contact.address** |  |
| Short name | Visiting or postal addresses for the contact |
| Definition | Visiting or postal addresses for the contact. |
| **Organization.contact.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender - the gender that the person is considered to have for administration and record keeping purposes. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **Organization.location** |  |
| Short name | Location(s) the organization uses to provide services |
| Definition | Location(s) the organization uses to provide services. |
| **Organization.active** |  |
| Short name | Whether the organization's record is still in active use |
| Definition | Whether the organization's record is still in active use. |
| Comments | Default is true. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Any identifier for the organization (not the accreditation issuer's identifier) |
| Search Param Name | partof (partof) |
| Search Param Description | Search all organizations that are part of the given organization |
| Search Param Name | phonetic (phonetic) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the organization's name using some kind of phonetic matching algorithm |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the organization's name |
| Search Param Name | active (active) |
| Search Param Description | Whether the organization's record is active |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | A code for the type of organization |

## Patient

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Patient** | Patient |
| Short name | Information about a person or animal receiving health care services |
| Definition | Demographics and other administrative information about a person or animal receiving care or other health-related services. |
| **Patient.identifier** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for the person as this patient |
| Definition | An identifier that applies to this person as a patient. |
| **Patient.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the patient |
| Definition | A name associated with the individual. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple names with different uses or applicable periods.For animals, the name is a "HumanName" in the sense that is assigned and used by humans and has the same patterns. |
| **Patient.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the individual |
| Definition | A contact detail (e.g. a telephone number or an email address) by which the individual may be contacted. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple ways to be contacted with different uses or applicable periods. May need to have options for contacting the person urgently and also to help with identification. The address may not go directly to the individual, but may reach another party that is able to proxy for the patient (i.e. home phone, or pet owner's phone). |
| **Patient.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender - the gender that the patient is considered to have for administration and record keeping purposes. |
| Comments | The gender may not match the biological sex as determined by genetics, or the individual's preferred identification. Note that for both humans and particularly animals, there are other legitimate possibilities than M and F, though the vast majority of systems and contexts only support M and F. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **Patient.birthDate** |  |
| Short name | The date and time of birth for the individual |
| Definition | The date and time of birth for the individual. |
| Comments | At least an estimated year should be provided as a guess if the real dob is unknown. |
| **Patient.deceased[x]** |  |
| Short name | Indicates if the individual is deceased or not |
| Definition | Indicates if the individual is deceased or not. |
| Comments | If there's no value in the instance it means there is no statement on whether or not the individual is deceased. Most systems will interpret the absence of a value as a sign of the person being alive. |
| **Patient.address** |  |
| Short name | Addresses for the individual |
| Definition | Addresses for the individual. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple addresses with different uses or applicable periods. |
| **Patient.maritalStatus** |  |
| Short name | Marital (civil) status of a person |
| Definition | This field contains a patient's most recent marital (civil) status. |
| Binding Name | MaritalStatus (Marital Status) |
| Binding Description | The domestic partnership status of a person |
| **Patient.multipleBirth[x]** |  |
| Short name | Whether patient is part of a multiple birth |
| Definition | Indicates whether the patient is part of a multiple or indicates the actual birth order. |
| **Patient.photo** |  |
| Short name | Image of the person |
| Definition | Image of the person. |
| **Patient.contact** |  |
| Short name | A contact party (e.g. guardian, partner, friend) for the patient |
| Definition | A contact party (e.g. guardian, partner, friend) for the patient. |
| Comments | Contact covers all kinds of contact parties: family members, business contacts, guardians, caregivers. Not applicable to register pedigree and family ties beyond use of having contact. |
| Constraint Name | ContactNeedsDetails |
| Constraint Text | SHALL at least contain a contact's details or a reference to an organization |
| **Patient.contact.relationship** |  |
| Short name | The kind of relationship |
| Definition | The nature of the relationship between the patient and the contact person. |
| Binding Name | ContactRelationship (Contact Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The nature of the relationship between a patient and a contact person for that patient |
| **Patient.contact.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the person |
| Definition | A name associated with the person. |
| **Patient.contact.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the person |
| Definition | A contact detail for the person, e.g. a telephone number or an email address. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple ways to be contacted with different uses or applicable periods. May need to have options for contacting the person urgently, and also to help with identification. |
| **Patient.contact.address** |  |
| Short name | Address for the contact person |
| Definition | Address for the contact person. |
| **Patient.contact.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender - the gender that the person is considered to have for administration and record keeping purposes. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **Patient.contact.organization** |  |
| Short name | Organization that is associated with the contact |
| Definition | Organization on behalf of which the contact is acting or for which the contact is working. |
| **Patient.contact.period** |  |
| Short name | The period during which this person or organization is valid to be contacted relating to this patient |
| Definition | The period during which this person or organization is valid to be contacted relating to this patient. |
| **Patient.animal** |  |
| Short name | If this patient is an animal (non-human) |
| Definition | This element has a value if the patient is an animal. |
| Comments | The animal element is labeled "Is Modifier" since patients may be non-human. Systems SHALL either handle patient details appropriately (e.g. inform users patient is not human) or reject non-human patient records. |
| **Patient.animal.species** |  |
| Short name | E.g. Dog, Cow |
| Definition | Identifies the high level categorization of the kind of animal. |
| Comments | If the patient is non-human, at least a species SHALL be specified. |
| Binding Name | AnimalSpecies (Animal Species) |
| Binding Description | The species of an animal |
| **Patient.animal.breed** |  |
| Short name | E.g. Poodle, Angus |
| Definition | Identifies the detailed categorization of the kind of animal. |
| Binding Name | AnimalBreed (Animal Breed) |
| Binding Description | The breed of an animal |
| **Patient.animal.genderStatus** |  |
| Short name | E.g. Neutered, Intact |
| Definition | Indicates the current state of the animal's reproductive organs. |
| Binding Name | AnimalGenderStatus (Animal Gender Status) |
| Binding Description | The state of the animal's reproductive organs |
| **Patient.communication** |  |
| Short name | Languages which may be used to communicate with the patient about his or her health |
| Definition | Languages which may be used to communicate with the patient about his or her health. |
| Comments | If no language is specified, this \*implies\* that the default local language is spoken. For animals, language is not a relevant field, and should be absent from the instance. |
| Binding Name | Language (Language) |
| Binding Description | A human language |
| **Patient.careProvider** |  |
| Short name | Patient's nominated care provider |
| Definition | Patient's nominated care provider. |
| **Patient.managingOrganization** |  |
| Short name | Organization that is the custodian of the patient record |
| Definition | Organization that is the custodian of the patient record. |
| **Patient.link** |  |
| Short name | Link to another patient resource that concerns the same actual person |
| Definition | Link to another patient resource that concerns the same actual person. |
| Comments | There is no assumption that linked patient records have mutual links. |
| **Patient.link.other** |  |
| Short name | The other patient resource that the link refers to |
| Definition | The other patient resource that the link refers to. |
| **Patient.link.type** |  |
| Definition | The type of link between this patient resource and another patient resource. |
| Binding Name | LinkType (Link Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of link between this patient resource and another patient resource. |
| **Patient.active** |  |
| Short name | Whether this patient's record is in active use |
| Definition | Whether this patient record is in active use. |
| Comments | Default is true. If a record is inactive, and linked to an active record, then future patient/person/record updates should occur on the other patient. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | A patient identifier |
| Search Param Name | given (given) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the given name of the patient |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | An address in any kind of address/part of the patient |
| Search Param Name | birthdate (birthdate) |
| Search Param Description | The patient's date of birth |
| Search Param Name | gender (gender) |
| Search Param Description | Gender of the patient |
| Search Param Name | animal-species (animal-species) |
| Search Param Description | The species for animal patients |
| Search Param Name | link (link) |
| Search Param Description | All patients linked to the given patient |
| Search Param Name | active (active) |
| Search Param Description | Whether the patient record is active |
| Search Param Name | language (language) |
| Search Param Description | Language code (irrespective of use value) |
| Search Param Name | animal-breed (animal-breed) |
| Search Param Description | The breed for animal patients |
| Search Param Name | careprovider (careprovider) |
| Search Param Description | Patient's nominated care provider, could be a care manager, not the organization that manages the record |
| Search Param Name | phonetic (phonetic) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of either family or given name using some kind of phonetic matching algorithm |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | The organization at which this person is a patient |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of either family or given name of the patient |
| Search Param Name | telecom (telecom) |
| Search Param Description | The value in any kind of telecom details of the patient |
| Search Param Name | family (family) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the family name of the patient |

## Person

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Person** | Person |
| Short name | A generic person record |
| Definition | Demographics and administrative information about a person independent of a specific health-related context. |
| Comments | The Person resource does justice to Person registries that keep track of Persons regardless of their role. The Person resource is also a primary resource to point to for people acting in a particular role such as SubjectofCare, Practitioner, and Agent. Very few attributes are specific to any role and so Person is kept lean. Most attributes are expected to be tied to the role the Person plays rather than the Person himself. Examples of that are Guardian (SubjectofCare), ContactParty (SubjectOfCare, Practitioner), and multipleBirthInd (SubjectofCare). |
| **Person.identifier** |  |
| Short name | A Human identifier for this person |
| Definition | Identifier for a person within a particular scope. |
| **Person.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the person |
| Definition | A name associated with the person. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple names with different uses or applicable periods. |
| **Person.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the person |
| Definition | A contact detail for the person, e.g. a telephone number or an email address. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple ways to be contacted with different uses or applicable periods. May need to have options for contacting the person urgently, and also to help with identification. |
| **Person.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender. |
| Comments | The gender may not match the biological sex as determined by genetics, or the individual's preferred identification. Note that for both humans and particularly animals, there are other legitimate possibilities than M and F, though the vast majority of systems and contexts only support M and F. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **Person.birthDate** |  |
| Short name | The birth date for the person |
| Definition | The birth date for the person. |
| Comments | At least an estimated year should be provided as a guess if the real dob is unknown. |
| **Person.address** |  |
| Short name | One or more addresses for the person |
| Definition | One or more addresses for the person. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple addresses with different uses or applicable periods. |
| **Person.photo** |  |
| Short name | Image of the Person |
| Definition | An image that can be displayed as a thumbnail of the person to enhance the identification of the individual. |
| **Person.managingOrganization** |  |
| Short name | The Organization that is the custodian of the person record |
| Definition | The Organization that is the custodian of the person record. |
| **Person.active** |  |
| Short name | This person's record is in active use |
| Definition | Whether this person's record is in active use. |
| **Person.link** |  |
| Short name | Link to a resource that converns the same actual person |
| Definition | Link to a resource that converns the same actual person. |
| **Person.link.other** |  |
| Short name | The resource to which this actual person is associated |
| Definition | The resource to which this actual person is associated. |
| **Person.link.assurance** |  |
| Definition | Level of assurance that this link is actually associated with the referenced record. |
| Binding Name | IdentityAssuranceLevel (Identity Assurance Level) |
| Binding Description | The level of confidence that this link represents the same actual person, based on NIST Authentication Levels |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | A person Identifier |
| Search Param Name | phonetic (phonetic) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of name using some kind of phonetic matching algorithm |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | An address in any kind of address/part |
| Search Param Name | birthdate (birthdate) |
| Search Param Description | The person's date of birth |
| Search Param Name | gender (gender) |
| Search Param Description | The gender of the person |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | The organization at which this person record is being managed |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of name in any name part |
| Search Param Name | telecom (telecom) |
| Search Param Description | The value in any kind of contact |

## Practitioner

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Practitioner** | Practitioner |
| Short name | A person with a formal responsibility in the provisioning of healthcare or related services |
| Definition | A person who is directly or indirectly involved in the provisioning of healthcare. |
| Comments | Note that a cab driver no longer fits the bill. You probably would be interested in the organization rather than the individual?. |
| **Practitioner.identifier** |  |
| Short name | A identifier for the person as this agent |
| Definition | An identifier that applies to this person in this role. |
| **Practitioner.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the person |
| Definition | A name associated with the person. |
| **Practitioner.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the practitioner |
| Definition | A contact detail for the practitioner, e.g. a telephone number or an email address. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple ways to be contacted with different uses or applicable periods. May need to have options for contacting the person urgently, and also to help with identification. |
| **Practitioner.address** |  |
| Short name | Where practitioner can be found/visited |
| Definition | The postal address where the practitioner can be found or visited or to which mail can be delivered. |
| **Practitioner.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender - the gender that the person is considered to have for administration and record keeping purposes. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **Practitioner.birthDate** |  |
| Short name | The date and time of birth for the practitioner |
| Definition | The date and time of birth for the practitioner. |
| **Practitioner.photo** |  |
| Short name | Image of the person |
| Definition | Image of the person. |
| **Practitioner.organization** |  |
| Short name | The represented organization |
| Definition | The organization that the practitioner represents. |
| **Practitioner.role** |  |
| Short name | Roles which this practitioner may perform |
| Definition | Roles which this practitioner is authorized to perform for the organization. |
| Comments | A person may have more than one role. At least one role is required. |
| Binding Name | PractitionerRole (Practitioner Role) |
| Binding Description | The role a person plays representing an organization |
| **Practitioner.specialty** |  |
| Short name | Specific specialty of the practitioner |
| Definition | Specific specialty of the practitioner. |
| Binding Name | PractitionerSpecialty (Practitioner Specialty) |
| Binding Description | Specific specialty associated with the agency |
| **Practitioner.period** |  |
| Short name | The period during which the practitioner is authorized to perform in these role(s) |
| Definition | The period during which the person is authorized to act as a practitioner in these role(s) for the organization. |
| **Practitioner.location** |  |
| Short name | The location(s) at which this practitioner provides care |
| Definition | The location(s) at which this practitioner provides care. |
| **Practitioner.qualification** |  |
| Short name | Qualifications obtained by training and certification |
| Definition | Qualifications obtained by training and certification. |
| **Practitioner.qualification.identifier** |  |
| Short name | An identifier for this qualification for the practitioner |
| Definition | An identifier that applies to this person's qualification in this role. |
| **Practitioner.qualification.code** |  |
| Short name | Coded representation of the qualification |
| Definition | Coded representation of the qualification. |
| Binding Name | Qualification (Qualification) |
| Binding Description | Specific qualification the practitioner has to provide a service |
| **Practitioner.qualification.period** |  |
| Short name | Period during which the qualification is valid |
| Definition | Period during which the qualification is valid. |
| **Practitioner.qualification.issuer** |  |
| Short name | Organization that regulates and issues the qualification |
| Definition | Organization that regulates and issues the qualification. |
| **Practitioner.communication** |  |
| Short name | A language the practitioner is able to use in patient communication |
| Definition | A language the practitioner is able to use in patient communication. |
| Comments | The structure aa-BB with this exact casing is one the most widely used notations for locale. However not all systems actually code this but instead have it as free text. Hence CodeableConcept instead of code as the data type. |
| Binding Name | Language (Language) |
| Binding Description | A human language |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | A practitioner's Identifier |
| Search Param Name | given (given) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the given name |
| Search Param Name | phonetic (phonetic) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of either family or given name using some kind of phonetic matching algorithm |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | An address in any kind of address/part |
| Search Param Name | gender (gender) |
| Search Param Description | Gender of the practitioner |
| Search Param Name | organization (organization) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of the organization the practitioner represents / acts on behalf of |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of either family or given name |
| Search Param Name | telecom (telecom) |
| Search Param Description | The value in any kind of contact |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | One of the locations at which this practitioner provides care |
| Search Param Name | family (family) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of the family name |
| Search Param Name | communication (communication) |
| Search Param Description | One of the languages that the practitioner can communicate with |

## RelatedPerson

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **RelatedPerson** | Related Person |
| Short name | An person that is related to a patient, but who is not a direct target of care |
| Definition | Information about a person that is involved in the care for a patient, but who is not the target of healthcare, nor has a formal responsibility in the care process. |
| **RelatedPerson.identifier** |  |
| Short name | A Human identifier for this person |
| Definition | Identifier for a person within a particular scope. |
| **RelatedPerson.patient** |  |
| Short name | The patient this person is related to |
| Definition | The patient this person is related to. |
| **RelatedPerson.relationship** |  |
| Short name | The nature of the relationship |
| Definition | The nature of the relationship between a patient and the related person. |
| Binding Name | PatientRelationshipType (Patient Relationship Type) |
| Binding Description | The nature of the relationship between a patient and the related person |
| **RelatedPerson.name** |  |
| Short name | A name associated with the person |
| Definition | A name associated with the person. |
| **RelatedPerson.telecom** |  |
| Short name | A contact detail for the person |
| Definition | A contact detail for the person, e.g. a telephone number or an email address. |
| Comments | Person may have multiple ways to be contacted with different uses or applicable periods. May need to have options for contacting the person urgently, and also to help with identification. |
| **RelatedPerson.gender** |  |
| Definition | Administrative Gender - the gender that the person is considered to have for administration and record keeping purposes. |
| Binding Name | AdministrativeGender (Administrative Gender) |
| Binding Description | The gender of a person used for administrative purposes |
| **RelatedPerson.address** |  |
| Short name | Address where the related person can be contacted or visited |
| Definition | Address where the related person can be contacted or visited. |
| **RelatedPerson.photo** |  |
| Short name | Image of the person |
| Definition | Image of the person. |
| **RelatedPerson.period** |  |
| Short name | Period of time that this relationship is considered valid |
| Definition | The period of time that this relationship is considered to be valid. If there are no dates defined, then the interval is unknown. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | A patient Identifier |
| Search Param Name | phonetic (phonetic) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of name using some kind of phonetic matching algorithm |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | An address in any kind of address/part |
| Search Param Name | gender (gender) |
| Search Param Description | Gender of the person |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient this person is related to |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | A portion of name in any name part |
| Search Param Name | telecom (telecom) |
| Search Param Description | The value in any kind of contact |

## Schedule

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Schedule** | Schedule |
| Short name | A container for slot(s) of time that may be available for booking appointments |
| Definition | A container for slot(s) of time that may be available for booking appointments. |
| **Schedule.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | External Ids for this item. |
| **Schedule.type** |  |
| Short name | The schedule type can be used for the categorization of healthcare services or other appointment types |
| Definition | The schedule type can be used for the categorization of healthcare services or other appointment types. |
| Binding Name | ActType (Act Type) |
| Binding Description | The schedule type can be used for the categorization of healthcare services or other appointment types (This is an example set, not an incomplete - TO BE UDPATED) |
| **Schedule.actor** |  |
| Short name | The resource this Schedule resource is providing availability information for. These are expected to usually be one of HealthcareService, Location, Practitioner, Device, Patient or RelatedPerson |
| Definition | The resource this Schedule resource is providing availability information for. These are expected to usually be one of HealthcareService, Location, Practitioner, Device, Patient or RelatedPerson. |
| **Schedule.planningHorizon** |  |
| Short name | The period of time that the slots that are attached to this Schedule resource cover (even if none exist). These cover the amount of time that an organization's planning horizon; the interval for which they are currently accepting appointments. This does not define a "template" for planning outside these dates |
| Definition | The period of time that the slots that are attached to this Schedule resource cover (even if none exist). These cover the amount of time that an organization's planning horizon; the interval for which they are currently accepting appointments. This does not define a "template" for planning outside these dates. |
| **Schedule.comment** |  |
| Short name | Comments on the availability to describe any extended information. Such as custom constraints on the slot(s) that may be associated |
| Definition | Comments on the availability to describe any extended information. Such as custom constraints on the slot(s) that may be associated. |
| **Schedule.lastModified** |  |
| Short name | When this Schedule was created, or last revised |
| Definition | When this Schedule was created, or last revised. |
| Search Param Name | actor (actor) |
| Search Param Description | The individual(HealthcareService, Practitioner, Location, ...) to find a Schedule for |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Search for Schedule resources that have a period that contains this date specified |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The type of appointments that can be booked into associated slot(s) |

## Slot

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Slot** | Slot |
| Short name | A slot of time on a schedule that may be available for booking appointments |
| Definition | A slot of time on a schedule that may be available for booking appointments. |
| **Slot.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | External Ids for this item. |
| **Slot.type** |  |
| Short name | The type of appointments that can be booked into this slot (ideally this would be an identifiable service - which is at a location, rather than the location itself). If provided then this overrides the value provided on the availability resource |
| Definition | The type of appointments that can be booked into this slot (ideally this would be an identifiable service - which is at a location, rather than the location itself). If provided then this overrides the value provided on the availability resource. |
| **Slot.schedule** |  |
| Short name | The schedule resource that this slot defines an interval of status information |
| Definition | The schedule resource that this slot defines an interval of status information. |
| **Slot.freeBusyType** |  |
| Definition | BUSY | FREE | BUSY-UNAVAILABLE | BUSY-TENTATIVE. |
| Binding Name | SlotStatus (Slot Status) |
| Binding Description | The free/busy status of an appointment |
| **Slot.start** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the slot is to begin |
| Definition | Date/Time that the slot is to begin. |
| **Slot.end** |  |
| Short name | Date/Time that the slot is to conclude |
| Definition | Date/Time that the slot is to conclude. |
| **Slot.overbooked** |  |
| Short name | This slot has already been overbooked, appointments are unlikely to be accepted for this time |
| Definition | This slot has already been overbooked, appointments are unlikely to be accepted for this time. |
| **Slot.comment** |  |
| Short name | Comments on the slot to describe any extended information. Such as custom constraints on the slot |
| Definition | Comments on the slot to describe any extended information. Such as custom constraints on the slot. |
| **Slot.lastModified** |  |
| Short name | When this slot was created, or last revised |
| Definition | When this slot was created, or last revised. |
| Search Param Name | schedule (schedule) |
| Search Param Description | The Schedule Resource that we are seeking a slot within |
| Search Param Name | slottype (slottype) |
| Search Param Description | The type of appointments that can be booked into the slot |
| Search Param Name | start (start) |
| Search Param Description | Appointment date/time. |
| Search Param Name | fbtype (fbtype) |
| Search Param Description | The free/busy status of the appointment |

# Patient Care

## Alert

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Alert** | Alert |
| Short name | Key information to flag to healthcare providers |
| Definition | Prospective warnings of potential issues when providing care to the patient. |
| **Alert.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | Identifier assigned to the alert for external use (outside the FHIR environment). |
| **Alert.category** |  |
| Short name | Clinical, administrative, etc. |
| Definition | Allows an alert to be divided into different categories like clinical, administrative etc. |
| **Alert.status** |  |
| Definition | Supports basic workflow. |
| Binding Name | AlertStatus (Alert Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether this alert is active and needs to be displayed to a user, or whether it is no longer needed or entered in error |
| **Alert.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who is alert about? |
| Definition | The person who this alert concerns. |
| **Alert.author** |  |
| Short name | Alert creator |
| Definition | The person or device that created the alert. |
| **Alert.note** |  |
| Short name | Text of alert |
| Definition | The textual component of the alert to display to the user. |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a subject to list alerts for |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a subject to list alerts for |

## AllergyIntolerance

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **AllergyIntolerance** | Allergy Intolerance |
| Short name | Allergy or Intolerance (generally: Risk Of Adverse reaction to a substance) |
| Definition | Risk of harmful or undesirable, physiological response which is unique to an individual and associated with exposure to a substance. |
| Comments | Substances include, but are not limited to: a therapeutic substance administered correctly at an appropriate dosage for the individual; food; material derived from plants or animals; or venom from insect stings. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this item |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this allergy/intolerance concern that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **AllergyIntolerance.recordedDate** |  |
| Short name | When recorded |
| Definition | Date when the sensitivity was recorded. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.recorder** |  |
| Short name | Who recorded the sensitivity |
| Definition | Indicates who has responsibility for the record. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who the sensitivity is for |
| Definition | The patient who has the allergy or intolerance. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.substance** |  |
| Short name | Substance, (or class) considered to be responsible for risk |
| Definition | Identification of a substance, or a class of substances, that is considered to be responsible for the Adverse reaction risk. |
| Comments | It is strongly recommended that Substance be coded with a terminology, where possible. For example, some terminologies used include RxNorm, Snomed CT, DM+D, NDFRT, ICD-9, IDC-10, UNI, ATC and CPT. Plain text should only be used if there is no appropriate terminology available. |
| Binding Name | SubstanceType (Substance Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of the substance |
| **AllergyIntolerance.status** |  |
| Definition | Assertion about certainty associated with the propensity, or potential risk, of a reaction to the identified Substance. |
| Comments | Decision support would typically raise alerts for 'Unconfirmed', 'Confirmed', and 'Resolved' and ignore a 'Refuted' reaction. In particular, 'Refuted' may be useful for reconciliation of the Adverse Reaction List. Some implementations may choose to make this field mandatory. |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceStatus (Allergy Intolerance Status) |
| Binding Description | Assertion about certainty associated with a propensity, or potential risk, of a reaction to the identified Substance |
| **AllergyIntolerance.criticality** |  |
| Definition | Estimate of the potential clinical harm, or seriousness, of the reaction to the identified Substance. |
| Comments | The default criticality value for any propensity to an Adverse Reaction should be 'Low Risk', indicating at the very least a relative contraindication to deliberate or voluntary exposure to the Substance. 'High Risk' is flagged if the clinician has identified a propensity for a more serious or potentially life-threatening reaction, such as anaphylaxis, and implies an absolute contraindication to deliberate or voluntary exposure to the substance. If this element is missing, the criticality is unknown (though it may be known elsewhere). |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceCriticality (Allergy Intolerance Criticality) |
| Binding Description | Estimate of the potential clinical harm, or seriousness, of a reaction to an identified Substance |
| **AllergyIntolerance.type** |  |
| Definition | Identification of the underlying physiological mechanism for the Reaction Risk. |
| Comments | Immune-mediated responses have been traditionally regarded as an indicator for escalation of significant future risk. Contemporary knowledge suggests that some reactions previously thought to be immune and non-immune and still carry life threatening risk. It is acknowledged that many clinicians may not be in a position to distinguish the mechanism of a particular reaction. This data element is included nevertheless because many legacy systems have captured this attribute. Immunological testing may provide supporting evidence for the basis and causative substance , but no tests are 100% sensitive or specific for a sensitivity. |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceType (Allergy Intolerance Type) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the underlying physiological mechanism for a Reaction Risk |
| **AllergyIntolerance.category** |  |
| Definition | Category of the identified Substance. |
| Comments | This data element has been included because it is currently being captured in some clinical systems. This data can be derived from the Substance where coding systems are used, and is effectively redundant in that situation. |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceCategory (Allergy Intolerance Category) |
| Binding Description | Category of an identified Substance |
| **AllergyIntolerance.lastOccurence** |  |
| Short name | Date(/time) of last known occurence of a reaction |
| Definition | Represents the date and/or time of the last known occurence of a reaction event. |
| Comments | This date may be replicated by one of the Onset of Reaction dates. Where a textual representation of the date of last occurence is required e.g 'In Childhood, '10 years ago' the Comment element should be used. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.comment** |  |
| Short name | Additional text not captured in other fields |
| Definition | Additional narrative about the propensity for the Adverse Reaction, not captured in other fields. |
| Comments | For example: including reason for flagging a Seriousness of 'High Risk'; and instructions related to future exposure or administration of the Substance, such as administration within an Intensive Care Unit or under corticosteroid cover. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event** |  |
| Short name | Adverse Reaction Events linked to exposure to substance |
| Definition | Details about each Adverse Reaction Event linked to exposure to the identified Substance. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.substance** |  |
| Short name | Specific substance considered to be responsible for event |
| Definition | Identification of the specific substance considered to be responsible for the Adverse Reaction event. Note: the substance for a specific reaction may be different to the substance identified as the cause of the risk, but must be consistent with it. For instance, it may be a more specific substance (e.g. a brand medication) or a composite substance that includes the identified substance. It must be clinically safe to only process the AllergyIntolerance.substance and ignore the AllergyIntolerance.event.substance. |
| Comments | Coding of the Specific Substance with a terminology capable of triggering decision support should be used wherever possible. The Substance field allows for the use of a specific substance or a group or class of substances, for example "Penicillins". The specific Substance field could be used for Amoxycillin. Duplication is acceptable when a specific substance has been recorded in the 'Substance' field. |
| Binding Name | SubstanceType (Substance Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of the substance |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.certainty** |  |
| Definition | Statement about the degree of clinical certainty that the Specific Substance was the cause of the Manifestation in this reaction event. |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceCertainty (Allergy Intolerance Certainty) |
| Binding Description | Statement about the degree of clinical certainty that a Specific Substance was the cause of the Manifestation in an reaction event |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.manifestation** |  |
| Short name | Clinical symptoms/signs associated with the Event |
| Definition | Clinical symptoms and/or signs that are observed or associated with the Adverse Reaction Event. |
| Comments | Manifestation can be expressed as a single word, phrase or brief description. For example: nausea, rash or no reaction. It is preferable that Manifestation should be coded with a terminology, where possible. The values entered here may be used to display on an application screen as part of a list of adverse reactions, as recommended in the UK NHS CUI guidelines. Terminologies commonly used include, but are not limited to, SNOMED-CT or ICD10. |
| Binding Name | Manifestation (Manifestation) |
| Binding Description | Clinical symptoms and/or signs that are observed or associated with an Adverse Reaction Event |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.description** |  |
| Short name | Description of the event as a whole |
| Definition | Text description about the Reaction as a whole, including details of the manifestation if required. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.onset** |  |
| Short name | Date(/time) when manifestations showed |
| Definition | Record of the date and/or time of the onset of the Reaction. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.duration** |  |
| Short name | How long Manifestations persisted |
| Definition | The amount of time that the Adverse Reaction persisted. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.severity** |  |
| Definition | Clinical assessment of the severity of the reaction event as a whole, potentially considering multiple different manifestations. |
| Comments | It is acknowledged that this assessment is very subjective. There may be some some specific practice domains where objective scales have been applied. Objective scales can be included in this model as extensions. |
| Binding Name | AllergyIntoleranceSeverity (Allergy Intolerance Severity) |
| Binding Description | Clinical assessment of the severity of a reaction event as a whole, potentially considering multiple different manifestations |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.exposureRoute** |  |
| Short name | How the subject was exposed to the substance |
| Definition | Identification of the route by which the subject was exposed to the substance. |
| Comments | Coding of the Route of Exposure with a terminology should be used wherever possible. |
| Binding Name | RouteOfAdministration (Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the body of a subject. |
| **AllergyIntolerance.event.comment** |  |
| Short name | Text about event not captured in other fields |
| Definition | Additional text about the Adverse Reaction event not captured in other fields. |
| Search Param Name | severity (severity) |
| Search Param Description | mild | moderate | severe (of event as a whole) |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When recorded |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | External Ids for this item |
| Search Param Name | manifestation (manifestation) |
| Search Param Description | Clinical symptoms/signs associated with the Event |
| Search Param Name | recorder (recorder) |
| Search Param Description | Who recorded the sensitivity |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who the sensitivity is for |
| Search Param Name | substance (substance) |
| Search Param Description | Substance, (or class) considered to be responsible for risk |
| Search Param Name | criticality (criticality) |
| Search Param Description | low | high | unassessible - Estimated potential clinical harm |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | immune | non-immune - Underlying mechanism (if known) |
| Search Param Name | onset (onset) |
| Search Param Description | Date(/time) when manifestations showed |
| Search Param Name | duration (duration) |
| Search Param Description | How long Manifestations persisted |
| Search Param Name | route (route) |
| Search Param Description | How the subject was exposed to the substance |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who the sensitivity is for |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | food | medication | environment - Category of Substance |
| Search Param Name | last-date (last-date) |
| Search Param Description | Date(/time) of last known occurence of a reaction |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | unconfirmed | confirmed | resolved | refuted |

## CarePlan

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **CarePlan** | Care Plan |
| Short name | Healthcare plan for patient |
| Definition | Describes the intention of how one or more practitioners intend to deliver care for a particular patient for a period of time, possibly limited to care for a specific condition or set of conditions. |
| **CarePlan.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this plan |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this care plan that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **CarePlan.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who care plan is for |
| Definition | Identifies the patient/subject whose intended care is described by the plan. |
| **CarePlan.status** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the plan is currently being acted upon, represents future intentions or is now just historical record. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanStatus (Care Plan Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the plan is currently being acted upon, represents future intentions or is now just historical record. |
| **CarePlan.period** |  |
| Short name | Time period plan covers |
| Definition | Indicates when the plan did (or is intended to) come into effect and end. |
| Comments | Any activities scheduled as part of the plan should be constrained to the specified period. |
| **CarePlan.modified** |  |
| Short name | When last updated |
| Definition | Identifies the most recent date on which the plan has been revised. |
| **CarePlan.concern** |  |
| Short name | Health issues this plan addresses |
| Definition | Identifies the conditions/problems/concerns/diagnoses/etc. whose management and/or mitigation are handled by this plan. |
| **CarePlan.participant** |  |
| Short name | Who's involved in plan? |
| Definition | Identifies all people and organizations who are expected to be involved in the care envisioned by this plan. |
| **CarePlan.participant.role** |  |
| Short name | Type of involvement |
| Definition | Indicates specific responsibility of an individual within the care plan. E.g. "Primary physician", "Team coordinator", "Caregiver", etc. |
| Comments | Roles may sometimes be inferred by type of Practitioner. These are relationships that hold only within the context of the care plan. General relationships should be handled as properties of the Patient resource directly. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanParticipantRole (Care Plan Participant Role) |
| Binding Description | Indicates specific responsibility of an individual within the care plan. E.g. "Primary physician", "Team coordinator", "Caregiver", etc. |
| **CarePlan.participant.member** |  |
| Short name | Who is involved |
| Definition | The specific person or organization who is participating/expected to participate in the care plan. |
| Comments | Patient only needs to be listed if they have a role other than "subject of care". |
| **CarePlan.goal** |  |
| Short name | Desired outcome of plan |
| Definition | Describes the intended objective(s) of carrying out the Care Plan. |
| Comments | Goal can be achieving a particular change or merely maintaining a current state or even slowing a decline. |
| **CarePlan.goal.description** |  |
| Short name | What's the desired outcome? |
| Definition | Human-readable description of a specific desired objective of the care plan. |
| **CarePlan.goal.status** |  |
| Definition | Indicates whether the goal has been reached and is still considered relevant. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanGoalStatus (Care Plan Goal Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the goal has been met and is still being targeted |
| **CarePlan.goal.notes** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the goal |
| Definition | Any comments related to the goal. |
| Comments | May be used for progress notes, concerns or other related information that doesn't actually describe the goal itself. |
| **CarePlan.goal.concern** |  |
| Short name | Health issues this goal addresses |
| Definition | The identified conditions that this goal relates to - the condition that caused it to be created, or that it is intended to address. |
| Comments | The concerns do not also need to be listed under CarePlan.concern, but may be. |
| **CarePlan.activity** |  |
| Short name | Action to occur as part of plan |
| Definition | Identifies a planned action to occur as part of the plan. For example, a medication to be used, lab tests to perform, self-monitoring, education, etc. |
| **CarePlan.activity.goal** |  |
| Short name | Goals this activity relates to |
| Definition | Internal reference that identifies the goals that this activity is intended to contribute towards meeting. |
| **CarePlan.activity.status** |  |
| Definition | Identifies what progress is being made for the specific activity. |
| Comments | Some aspects of Status can be inferred based on the resources linked in actionTaken. Note that "status" is only as current as the plan was most recently updated. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanActivityStatus (Care Plan Activity Status) |
| Binding Description | Indicates where the activity is at in its overall life cycle |
| **CarePlan.activity.prohibited** |  |
| Short name | Do NOT do |
| Definition | If true, indicates that the described activity is one that must NOT be engaged in when following the plan. |
| **CarePlan.activity.actionResulting** |  |
| Short name | Appointments, orders, etc. |
| Definition | Resources that describe follow-on actions resulting from the plan, such as drug prescriptions, encounter records, appointments, etc. |
| **CarePlan.activity.notes** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the activity |
| Definition | Notes about the execution of the activity. |
| Comments | Doesn't describe the activity - that goes in details. |
| **CarePlan.activity.detail** |  |
| Short name | Activity details defined in specific resource |
| Definition | The details of the proposed activity represented in a specific resource. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple** |  |
| Short name | Activity details summarised here |
| Definition | A simple summary of details suitable for a general care plan system (e.g. form driven) that doesn't know about specific resources such as procedure etc. |
| Constraint Name | dose for food or drug |
| Constraint Text | DailyDose can only be specified if activity category is drug or food |
| Constraint Name | quantity for supply |
| Constraint Text | Quantity can only be specified if activity category is supply |
| Constraint Name | details by reference, or simple details |
| Constraint Text | Only provide a detail reference, or a simple detail summary |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.category** |  |
| Definition | High-level categorization of the type of activity in a care plan. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanActivityCategory (Care Plan Activity Category) |
| Binding Description | High-level categorization of the type of activity in a care plan. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.code** |  |
| Short name | Detail type of activity |
| Definition | Detailed description of the type of activity. E.g. What lab test, what procedure, what kind of encounter. |
| Comments | Tends to be less relevant for activities involving particular products. Codes should not convey negation - use "prohibited" instead. |
| Binding Name | CarePlanActivityType (Care Plan Activity Type) |
| Binding Description | Detailed description of the type of activity. E.g. What lab test, what procedure, what kind of encounter. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.scheduled[x]** |  |
| Short name | When activity is to occur |
| Definition | The period, timing or frequency upon which the described activity is to occur. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.location** |  |
| Short name | Where it should happen |
| Definition | Identifies the facility where the activity will occur. E.g. home, hospital, specific clinic, etc. |
| Comments | May reference a specific clinical location or may just identify a type of location. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.performer** |  |
| Short name | Who's responsible? |
| Definition | Identifies who's expected to be involved in the activity. |
| Comments | A performer MAY also be a participant in the care plan. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.product** |  |
| Short name | What's administered/supplied |
| Definition | Identifies the food, drug or other product being consumed or supplied in the activity. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.dailyAmount** |  |
| Short name | How much consumed/day? |
| Definition | Identifies the quantity expected to be consumed in a given day. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.quantity** |  |
| Short name | How much is administered/supplied/consumed |
| Definition | Identifies the quantity expected to be supplied. |
| **CarePlan.activity.simple.details** |  |
| Short name | Extra info on activity occurrence |
| Definition | This provides a textual description of constraints on the activity occurrence, including relation to other activities. It may also include objectives, pre-conditions and end-conditions. Finally, it may convey specifics about the activity such as body site, method, route, etc. |
| **CarePlan.notes** |  |
| Short name | Comments about the plan |
| Definition | General notes about the care plan not covered elsewhere. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Time period plan covers |
| Search Param Name | activitycode (activitycode) |
| Search Param Description | Detail type of activity |
| Search Param Name | activitydate (activitydate) |
| Search Param Description | Specified date occurs within period specified by CarePlan.activity.timingSchedule |
| Search Param Name | activitydetail (activitydetail) |
| Search Param Description | Activity details defined in specific resource |
| Search Param Name | condition (condition) |
| Search Param Description | Health issues this plan addresses |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who care plan is for |
| Search Param Name | participant (participant) |
| Search Param Description | Who is involved |

## Condition

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Condition** | Condition |
| Short name | Detailed information about conditions, problems or diagnoses |
| Definition | Use to record detailed information about conditions, problems or diagnoses recognized by a clinician. There are many uses including: recording a Diagnosis during an Encounter; populating a problem List or a Summary Statement, such as a Discharge Summary. |
| **Condition.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this condition |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this condition that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Condition.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who has the condition? |
| Definition | Indicates the patient who the condition record is associated with. |
| **Condition.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter when condition first asserted |
| Definition | Encounter during which the condition was first asserted. |
| **Condition.asserter** |  |
| Short name | Person who asserts this condition |
| Definition | Person who takes responsibility for asserting the existence of the condition as part of the electronic record. |
| **Condition.dateAsserted** |  |
| Short name | When first detected/suspected/entered |
| Definition | Estimated or actual date the condition/problem/diagnosis was first detected/suspected. |
| **Condition.code** |  |
| Short name | Identification of the condition, problem or diagnosis |
| Definition | Identification of the condition, problem or diagnosis. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **Condition.category** |  |
| Definition | A category assigned to the condition. E.g. complaint | symptom | finding | diagnosis. |
| Comments | The categorization is often highly contextual and may appear poorly differentiated or not very useful in other contexts. |
| Binding Name | ConditionCategory (Condition Category) |
| Binding Description | A category assigned to the condition. E.g. finding | Condition | diagnosis | concern | condition |
| **Condition.status** |  |
| Definition | The clinical status of the condition. |
| Binding Name | ConditionStatus (Condition Status) |
| Binding Description | The clinical status of the Condition or diagnosis |
| **Condition.certainty** |  |
| Short name | Degree of confidence |
| Definition | The degree of confidence that this condition is correct. |
| Comments | May be a percentage. |
| Binding Name | ConditionCertainty (Condition Certainty) |
| Binding Description | The degree of confidence that this condition is correct |
| **Condition.severity** |  |
| Short name | Subjective severity of condition |
| Definition | A subjective assessment of the severity of the condition as evaluated by the clinician. |
| Comments | Coding of the severity with a terminology is preferred, where possible. |
| Binding Name | ConditionSeverity (Condition Severity) |
| Binding Description | A subjective assessment of the severity of the condition as evaluated by the clinician. |
| **Condition.onset[x]** |  |
| Short name | Estimated or actual date, date-time, or age |
| Definition | Estimated or actual date or date-time the condition began, in the opinion of the clinician. |
| Comments | Age is generally used when the patient reports an age at which the Condition began to occur. |
| **Condition.abatement[x]** |  |
| Short name | If/when in resolution/remission |
| Definition | The date or estimated date that the condition resolved or went into remission. This is called "abatement" because of the many overloaded connotations associated with "remission" or "resolution" - Conditions are never really resolved, but they can abate. |
| Comments | There is no explicit distinction between resolution and remission because in many cases the distinction is not clear. Age is generally used when the patient reports an age at which the Condition abated. If there is no abatement element, it is unknown whether the condition has resolved or entered remission; applications and users should generally assume that the condition is still valid. |
| **Condition.stage** |  |
| Short name | Stage/grade, usually assessed formally |
| Definition | Clinical stage or grade of a condition. May include formal severity assessments. |
| Constraint Name | Stage rule |
| Constraint Text | Stage SHALL have summary or assessment |
| **Condition.stage.summary** |  |
| Short name | Simple summary (disease specific) |
| Definition | A simple summary of the stage such as "Stage 3". The determination of the stage is disease-specific. |
| **Condition.stage.assessment** |  |
| Short name | Formal record of assessment |
| Definition | Reference to a formal record of the evidence on which the staging assessment is based. |
| **Condition.evidence** |  |
| Short name | Supporting evidence |
| Definition | Supporting Evidence / manifestations that are the basis on which this condition is suspected or confirmed. |
| Comments | The evidence may be a simple list of coded symptoms/manifestations, or references to observations or formal assessments, or both. |
| Constraint Name | Evidence |
| Constraint Text | evidence SHALL have code or details |
| **Condition.evidence.code** |  |
| Short name | Manifestation/symptom |
| Definition | A manifestation or symptom that led to the recording of this condition. |
| **Condition.evidence.detail** |  |
| Short name | Supporting information found elsewhere |
| Definition | Links to other relevant information, including pathology reports. |
| **Condition.location** |  |
| Short name | Anatomical location, if relevant |
| Definition | The anatomical location where this condition manifests itself. |
| Comments | May be a summary code, or a reference to a very precise definition of the location, or both. |
| Constraint Name | Location |
| Constraint Text | location SHALL have code or details |
| **Condition.location.code** |  |
| Short name | Location - may include laterality |
| Definition | Code that identifies the structural location. |
| Comments | May include laterality. |
| **Condition.location.detail** |  |
| Short name | Precise location details |
| Definition | Detailed anatomical location information. |
| **Condition.dueTo** |  |
| Short name | Causes for this Condition |
| Definition | Further conditions, problems, diagnoses, procedures or events or the substance that caused/triggered this Condition. |
| Comments | Although a condition may be caused by a substance, this is not intended to be used to record allergies/adverse reactions to substances. |
| Constraint Name | Relationship1 |
| Constraint Text | Relationship SHALL have either a code or a target |
| **Condition.dueTo.codeableConcept** |  |
| Short name | Relationship target by means of a predefined code |
| Definition | Code that identifies the target of this relationship. The code takes the place of a detailed instance target. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **Condition.dueTo.target** |  |
| Short name | Relationship target resource |
| Definition | Target of the relationship. |
| **Condition.occurredFollowing** |  |
| Short name | Precedent for this Condition |
| Definition | Further conditions, problems, diagnoses, procedures or events or the substance that preceded this Condition. |
| Constraint Name | Relationship2 |
| Constraint Text | Relationship SHALL have either a code or a target |
| **Condition.occurredFollowing.codeableConcept** |  |
| Short name | Relationship target by means of a predefined code |
| Definition | Code that identifies the target of this relationship. The code takes the place of a detailed instance target. |
| Binding Name | ConditionKind (Condition Kind) |
| Binding Description | Identification of the Condition or diagnosis. |
| **Condition.occurredFollowing.target** |  |
| Short name | Relationship target resource |
| Definition | Target of the relationship. |
| **Condition.notes** |  |
| Short name | Additional information about the Condition |
| Definition | Additional information about the Condition. This is a general notes/comments entry for description of the Condition, its diagnosis and prognosis. |
| Search Param Name | severity (severity) |
| Search Param Description | The severity of the condition |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Code for the condition |
| Search Param Name | evidence (evidence) |
| Search Param Description | Manifestation/symptom |
| Search Param Name | date-asserted (date-asserted) |
| Search Param Description | When first detected/suspected/entered |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who has the condition? |
| Search Param Name | dueto-item (dueto-item) |
| Search Param Description | Relationship target resource |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Encounter when condition first asserted |
| Search Param Name | onset (onset) |
| Search Param Description | When the Condition started (if started on a date) |
| Search Param Name | asserter (asserter) |
| Search Param Description | Person who asserts this condition |
| Search Param Name | stage (stage) |
| Search Param Description | Simple summary (disease specific) |
| Search Param Name | following-item (following-item) |
| Search Param Description | Relationship target resource |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who has the condition? |
| Search Param Name | dueto-code (dueto-code) |
| Search Param Description | Relationship target by means of a predefined code |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | Location - may include laterality |
| Search Param Name | category (category) |
| Search Param Description | The category of the condition |
| Search Param Name | following-code (following-code) |
| Search Param Description | Relationship target by means of a predefined code |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the condition |

## FamilyHistory

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **FamilyHistory** | Family History |
| Short name | Information about patient's relatives, relevant for patient |
| Definition | Significant health events and conditions for people related to the subject relevant in the context of care for the subject. |
| **FamilyHistory.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Id(s) for this record |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this family history record that are defined by business processes and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **FamilyHistory.patient** |  |
| Short name | Patient history is about |
| Definition | The person who this history concerns. |
| **FamilyHistory.date** |  |
| Short name | When history was captured/updated |
| Definition | The date (and possibly time) when the family history was taken. |
| **FamilyHistory.note** |  |
| Short name | Additional details not covered elsewhere |
| Definition | Conveys information about family history not specific to individual relations. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation** |  |
| Short name | Relative described by history |
| Definition | The related person. Each FamilyHistory resource contains the entire family history for a single person. |
| Constraint Name | Age or Birthdate |
| Constraint Text | Can have age[x] or birth[x], but not both |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.name** |  |
| Short name | The family member described |
| Definition | This will either be a name or a description. E.g. "Aunt Susan", "my cousin with the red hair". |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.relationship** |  |
| Short name | Relationship to the subject |
| Definition | The type of relationship this person has to the patient (father, mother, brother etc.). |
| Binding Name | FamilialRelationship (Familial Relationship) |
| Binding Description | The nature of the relationship between the patient and the related person being described in the family history |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.born[x]** |  |
| Short name | (approximate) date of birth |
| Definition | The actual or approximate date of birth of the relative. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.age[x]** |  |
| Short name | (approximate) age |
| Definition | The actual or approximate age of the relative at the time the family history is recorded. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.deceased[x]** |  |
| Short name | Dead? How old/when? |
| Definition | If this resource is indicating that the related person is deceased, then an indicator of whether the person is deceased (yes) or not (no) or the age or age range or description of age at death - can be indicated here. If the reason for death is known, then it can be indicated in the outcome code of the condition - in this case the deceased property should still be set. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.note** |  |
| Short name | General note about related person |
| Definition | This property allows a non condition-specific note to the made about the related person. Ideally, the note would be in the condition property, but this is not always possible. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.condition** |  |
| Short name | Condition that the related person had |
| Definition | The significant Conditions (or condition) that the family member had. This is a repeating section to allow a system to represent more than one condition per resource, though there is nothing stopping multiple resources - one per condition. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.condition.type** |  |
| Short name | Condition suffered by relation |
| Definition | The actual condition specified. Could be a coded condition (like MI or Diabetes) or a less specific string like 'cancer' depending on how much is known about the condition and the capabilities of the creating system. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.condition.outcome** |  |
| Definition | Indicates what happened as a result of this condition. If the condition resulted in death, deceased date is captured on the relation. |
| Binding Name | ConditionOutcome (Condition Outcome) |
| Binding Description | The result of the condition for the patient. E.g. death, permanent disability, temporary disability, etc. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.condition.onset[x]** |  |
| Short name | When condition first manifested |
| Definition | Either the age of onset, range of approximate age or descriptive string can be recorded. For conditions with multiple occurrences, this describes the first known occurrence. |
| **FamilyHistory.relation.condition.note** |  |
| Short name | Extra information about condition |
| Definition | An area where general notes can be placed about this specific condition. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When history was captured/updated |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a subject to list family history items for |

## Procedure

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Procedure** | Procedure |
| Short name | An action that is performed on a patient |
| Definition | An action that is performed on a patient. This can be a physical 'thing' like an operation, or less invasive like counseling or hypnotherapy. |
| **Procedure.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this procedure |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this procedure that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Procedure.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who procedure was performed on |
| Definition | The person on whom the procedure was performed. |
| **Procedure.type** |  |
| Short name | Identification of the procedure |
| Definition | The specific procedure that is performed. Use text if the exact nature of the procedure can't be coded. |
| **Procedure.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Precise location details |
| Definition | Detailed and structured anatomical location information. Multiple locations are allowed - e.g. multiple punch biopsies of a lesion. |
| **Procedure.indication** |  |
| Short name | Reason procedure performed |
| Definition | The reason why the procedure was performed. This may be due to a Condition, may be coded entity of some type, or may simply be present as text. |
| Comments | e.g. endoscopy for dilatation and biopsy, combination diagnosis and therapuetic. |
| **Procedure.performer** |  |
| Short name | The people who performed the procedure |
| Definition | Limited to 'real' people rather than equipment. |
| **Procedure.performer.person** |  |
| Short name | The reference to the practitioner |
| Definition | The practitioner who was involved in the procedure. |
| **Procedure.performer.role** |  |
| Short name | The role the person was in |
| Definition | E.g. surgeon, anaethetist, endoscopist. |
| **Procedure.date** |  |
| Short name | The date the procedure was performed |
| Definition | The dates over which the procedure was performed. Allows a period to support complex procedures that span more than one date, and also allows for the length of the procedure to be captured. |
| **Procedure.encounter** |  |
| Short name | The encounter when procedure performed |
| Definition | The encounter during which the procedure was performed. |
| **Procedure.outcome** |  |
| Short name | What was result of procedure? |
| Definition | What was the outcome of the procedure - did it resolve reasons why the procedure was performed?. |
| **Procedure.report** |  |
| Short name | Any report that results from the procedure |
| Definition | This could be a histology result. There could potentially be multiple reports - e.g. if this was a procedure that made multiple biopsies. |
| **Procedure.complication** |  |
| Short name | Complication following the procedure |
| Definition | Any complications that occurred during the procedure, or in the immediate post-operative period. These are generally tracked separately from the notes, which typically will describe the procedure itself rather than any 'post procedure' issues. |
| **Procedure.followUp** |  |
| Short name | Instructions for follow up |
| Definition | If the procedure required specific follow up - e.g. removal of sutures. The followup may be represented as a simple note, or potentially could be more complex in which case the CarePlan resource can be used. |
| **Procedure.relatedItem** |  |
| Short name | A procedure that is related to this one |
| Definition | Procedures may be related to other items such as procedures or medications. For example treating wound dehiscence following a previous procedure. |
| **Procedure.relatedItem.type** |  |
| Definition | The nature of the relationship. |
| Binding Name | ProcedureRelationshipType (Procedure Relationship Type) |
| Binding Description | The nature of the relationship with this procedure |
| **Procedure.relatedItem.target** |  |
| Short name | The related item - e.g. a procedure |
| Definition | The related item - e.g. a procedure. |
| **Procedure.notes** |  |
| Short name | Additional information about procedure |
| Definition | Any other notes about the procedure - e.g. the operative notes. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The date the procedure was performed on |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list procedures for |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Type of procedure |

## ProcedureRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ProcedureRequest** | Procedure Request |
| Short name | Procedure Request |
| Definition | A request for a procedure to be performed. May be a proposal or an order. |
| **ProcedureRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier |
| Definition | Identifiers assigned to this order by the order or by the receiver. |
| **ProcedureRequest.subject** |  |
| Short name | Subject |
| Definition | The patient who will receive the procedure. |
| **ProcedureRequest.type** |  |
| Short name | Procedure Type |
| Definition | The specific procedure that is ordered. Use text if the exact nature of the procedure can't be coded. |
| **ProcedureRequest.bodySite** |  |
| Short name | Target Body Site |
| Definition | The site where the procedure is to be performed. |
| **ProcedureRequest.indication** |  |
| Short name | Indication |
| Definition | The reason why the procedure is proposed or ordered. This procedure request may be motivated by a Condition for instance. |
| **ProcedureRequest.timing[x]** |  |
| Short name | Timing |
| Definition | The timing schedule for the proposed or ordered procedure. The Schedule data type allows many different expressions, for example. "Every 8 hours"; "Three times a day"; "1/2 an hour before breakfast for 10 days from 23-Dec 2011:"; "15 Oct 2013, 17 Oct 2013 and 1 Nov 2013". |
| **ProcedureRequest.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter |
| Definition | The encounter within which the procedure proposal or request was created. |
| **ProcedureRequest.performer** |  |
| Short name | Performer |
| Definition | E.g. surgeon, anaethetist, endoscopist. |
| **ProcedureRequest.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the order. |
| Binding Name | ProcedureRequestStatus (Procedure Request Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the request |
| **ProcedureRequest.notes** |  |
| Short name | Notes |
| Definition | Any other notes associated with this proposal or order - e.g., provider instructions. |
| **ProcedureRequest.asNeeded[x]** |  |
| Short name | PRN |
| Definition | If a CodeableConcept is present, it indicates the pre-condition for performing the procedure. |
| **ProcedureRequest.orderedOn** |  |
| Short name | When Requested |
| Definition | The time when the request was made. |
| **ProcedureRequest.orderer** |  |
| Short name | Ordering Party |
| Definition | The healthcare professional responsible for proposing or ordering the procedure. |
| **ProcedureRequest.priority** |  |
| Definition | The clinical priority associated with this order. |
| Binding Name | ProcedureRequestPriority (Procedure Request Priority) |
| Binding Description | The priority of the request |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Search by subject - a patient |

## Questionnaire

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Questionnaire** | Questionnaire |
| Short name | A structured set of questions |
| Definition | A structured set of questions intended to guide the collection of answers. The questions are ordered and grouped into coherent subsets, corresponding to the structure of the grouping of the underlying questions. |
| Constraint Name | UniqueLinkIds |
| Constraint Text | The link ids for groups and questions must be unique within the questionnaire |
| **Questionnaire.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Ids for this questionnaire |
| Definition | This records identifiers associated with this question set that are defined by business processed and/ or used to refer to it when a direct URL reference to the resource itself is not appropriate (e.g. in CDA documents, or in written / printed documentation). |
| **Questionnaire.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of Questionnaire |
| Definition | The version number assigned by the publisher for business reasons. It may remain the same when the resource is updated. |
| **Questionnaire.status** |  |
| Definition | The lifecycle status of the questionnaire as a whole. |
| Binding Name | QuestionnaireStatus (Questionnaire Status) |
| Binding Description | Lifecycle status of the questionnaire |
| **Questionnaire.date** |  |
| Short name | Date this version was authored |
| Definition | The date that this questionnaire was last changed. |
| **Questionnaire.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Organization who designed the questionnaire |
| Definition | Organization responsible for developing and maintaining the questionnaire. |
| **Questionnaire.group** |  |
| Short name | Grouped questions |
| Definition | A collection of related questions (or further groupings of questions). |
| Comments | The Questionnaire itself has one "root" group with the actual contents of the Questionnaire. Information on this root group applies to the questionnaire as a whole. |
| Constraint Name | GroupHaveSubOrQuestions |
| Constraint Text | Groups may either contain questions or groups but not both |
| **Questionnaire.group.linkId** |  |
| Short name | To link questionnaire with questionnaire answers |
| Definition | A identifier that is unique within the questionnaire allowing linkage to the equivalent group in a QuestionnaireAnswers resource. |
| Comments | May be omitted if there is no expectation to link answers back to a questionnaire. This \*can\* be a meaningful id (e.g. a LOINC code) but is not intended to have any meaning. GUIDs or sequential numbers are appropriate here. |
| **Questionnaire.group.title** |  |
| Short name | Name to be displayed for group |
| Definition | The human-readable name for this section of the questionnaire. |
| Comments | The title of the "root" group is the title for the questionnaire. |
| **Questionnaire.group.concept** |  |
| Short name | Concept that represents this section on a questionnaire |
| Definition | Identifies a how this group of questions is known in a particular terminology such as LOINC. |
| Comments | The code(s) for the "root" group apply to the questionnaire as a whole. |
| Binding Name | QuestionnaireGroupConcept (Questionnaire Group Concept) |
| Binding Description | Codes for questionnaires and groupings of questionnaire questions |
| **Questionnaire.group.text** |  |
| Short name | Additional text for the group |
| Definition | Additional text for the group, used for display purposes. |
| **Questionnaire.group.required** |  |
| Short name | Must group be included in data results? |
| Definition | If true, indicates that the group must be present and have required questions within it answered. If false, the group may be skipped when answering the questionnaire. |
| **Questionnaire.group.repeats** |  |
| Short name | Whether the group may repeat |
| Definition | Whether the group may occur multiple times in the instance, containing multiple sets of answers. |
| Comments | When \*repeats\* is not specified, false is assumed. |
| **Questionnaire.group.group** |  |
| Short name | Nested questionnaire group |
| Definition | A sub-group within a group. The ordering of groups within this group is relevant. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question** |  |
| Short name | Questions in this group |
| Definition | Set of questions within this group. The order of questions within the group is relevant. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.linkId** |  |
| Short name | To link questionnaire with questionnaire answers |
| Definition | An identifier that is unique within the questionnaire allowing linkage to the equivalent group in a [[[QuestionnaireAnswers]]] resource. |
| Comments | May be omitted if there is no expectation to link answers back to a questionnaire. This \*can\* be a meaningful id (e.g. a LOINC code) but is not intended to have any meaning. GUIDs or sequential numbers are appropriate here. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.concept** |  |
| Short name | Concept that represents this question on a questionnaire |
| Definition | Identifies a how this question is known in a particular terminology such as LOINC. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.text** |  |
| Short name | Text of the question as it is shown to the user |
| Definition | Text of the question as it is shown to the user. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.type** |  |
| Definition | The expected format of the answer, e.g. the type of input (string, integer) or whether a (multiple) choice is expected. |
| Comments | Additional constraints on the type of answer can be conveyed by extensions. |
| Binding Name | AnswerFormat (Answer Format) |
| Binding Description | The expected format of an answer |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.required** |  |
| Short name | Must group be included in data results? |
| Definition | If true, indicates that the group must be present and have required questions within it answered. If false, the group may be skipped when answering the questionnaire. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.repeats** |  |
| Short name | Whether the group may repeat |
| Definition | Whether the group may occur multiple times in the instance, containing multiple sets of answers. |
| Comments | When \*repeats\* is not specified, false is assumed. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.options** |  |
| Short name | Valueset containing the possible options |
| Definition | Reference to a valueset containing the possible options. |
| **Questionnaire.group.question.group** |  |
| Short name | Nested questionnaire group |
| Definition | Nested group, containing nested question for this question. The order of groups within the question is relevant. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | When the questionnaire was last changed |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | An identifier for the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | A code that corresponds to the questionnaire or one of its groups |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | The author of the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | title (title) |
| Search Param Description | All or part of the name of the questionnaire (title for the root group of the questionnaire) |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The business version of the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the questionnaire |

## QuestionnaireAnswers

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers** | Questionnaire Answers |
| Short name | A structured set of questions and their answers |
| Definition | A structured set of questions and their answers. The questions are ordered and grouped into coherent subsets, corresponding to the structure of the grouping of the underlying questions. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Unique id for this set of answers |
| Definition | A business identifier assigned to a particular completed (or partially completed) questionnaire. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.questionnaire** |  |
| Short name | Form being answered |
| Definition | Indicates the Questionnaire resource that defines the form for which answers are being provided. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.status** |  |
| Definition | The lifecycle status of the questionnaire answers as a whole. |
| Binding Name | QuestionnaireAnswersStatus (Questionnaire Answers Status) |
| Binding Description | Lifecycle status of the questionnaire answers |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.subject** |  |
| Short name | The subject of the questions |
| Definition | The subject of the questionnaire answers. This could be a patient, organization, practitioner, device, etc. This is who/what the answers apply to, but is not necessarily the source of information. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.author** |  |
| Short name | Person who received and recorded the answers |
| Definition | Person who received the answers to the questions in the QuestionnaireAnswers and recorded them in the system. |
| Comments | Mapping a subject's answers to multiple choice options and determining what to put in the textual answer is a matter of interpretation. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.authored** |  |
| Short name | Date this version was authored |
| Definition | The date and/or time that this version of the questionnaire answers was authored. |
| Comments | May be different from the update time of the resource itself, because that is the status of the collection and authoring. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.source** |  |
| Short name | The person who answered the questions |
| Definition | The person who answered the questions about the subject. Only used when this is not the subject him/herself. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Primary encounter during which the answers were collected |
| Definition | Encounter during which this set of questionnaire answers were collected. When there were multiple encounters, this is the one considered most relevant to the context of the answers. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group** |  |
| Short name | Grouped questions |
| Definition | A group of questions to a possibly similarly grouped set of questions in the questionnaire answers. |
| Comments | The Questionnaire itself has one "root" group with the actual contents of the Questionnaire. |
| Constraint Name | GroupHaveSubOrQuestions |
| Constraint Text | Groups may either contain questions or groups but not both |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.linkId** |  |
| Short name | Corresponding group within Questionnaire |
| Definition | Identifies the group from the Questionnaire that corresponds to this group in the QuestionnaireAnswers resource. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.title** |  |
| Short name | Name for this group |
| Definition | Text that is displayed above the contents of the group. |
| Comments | On the root group, this is the title of the questionnaire. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.text** |  |
| Short name | Additional text for the group |
| Definition | Additional text for the group, used for display purposes. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.subject** |  |
| Short name | The subject this group's answers are about |
| Definition | More specific subject this section's answers are about, details the subject given in QuestionnaireAnswers. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.group** |  |
| Short name | Nested questionnaire answers group |
| Definition | A sub-group within a group. The ordering of groups within this group is relevant. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question** |  |
| Short name | Questions in this group |
| Definition | Set of questions within this group. The order of questions within the group is relevant. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question.linkId** |  |
| Short name | Corresponding question within Questionnaire |
| Definition | Identifies the question from the Questionnaire that corresponds to this question in the QuestionnaireAnswers resource. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question.text** |  |
| Short name | Text of the question as it is shown to the user |
| Definition | Text of the question as it is shown to the user. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question.answer** |  |
| Short name | The response(s) to the question |
| Definition | The respondent's answer(s) to the question. |
| Comments | We nest the value because we can't have a repeating structure that has variable type. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question.answer.value[x]** |  |
| Short name | Single-valued answer to the question |
| Definition | Single-valued answer to the question. |
| Comments | More complex structures (Attachment, Resource and Quantity) will typically be limited to electronic forms that can expose an appropriate user interface to capture the components and enforce the constraints of a complex data type. Additional complex types can be introduced through extensions. |
| **QuestionnaireAnswers.group.question.group** |  |
| Short name | Nested questionnaire group |
| Definition | Nested group, containing nested question for this question. The order of groups within the question is relevant. |
| Search Param Name | authored (authored) |
| Search Param Description | When the questionnaire was authored |
| Search Param Name | questionnaire (questionnaire) |
| Search Param Description | The questionnaire the answers are provided for |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | The author of the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient that is the subject of the questionnaire |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Encounter during which questionnaire was authored |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the questionnaire answers |

## ReferralRequest

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ReferralRequest** | Referral Request |
| Short name | A request for referral or tranfer of care |
| Definition | Used to record and send details about a request for referral service or transfer of a patient to the care of another provider or provider organisation. |
| **ReferralRequest.status** |  |
| Definition | The workflow status of the referral or transfer of care request. |
| Binding Name | ReferralStatus (Referral Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the referral |
| **ReferralRequest.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier of request |
| Definition | Business Id that uniquely identifies the referral/care transfer request instance. |
| **ReferralRequest.type** |  |
| Short name | Referral/Transition of care request type |
| Definition | An indication of the type of referral (or where applicable the type of transfer of care) request. |
| Comments | Examples of referral type: - consultation; second opinion; third opinion - Assume management - Request for procedure(s) HL7 v2.8 Example - Table 0336: S = second opinion p = patient preference o = provider ordered w = work load. |
| **ReferralRequest.specialty** |  |
| Short name | The clinical specialty (discipline) that the referral is requested for |
| Definition | Indication of the clinical domain or discipline to which the referral or transfer of care request is sent. |
| Comments | Examples: Cardiology Gastroenterology Diabetology. |
| **ReferralRequest.priority** |  |
| Short name | Urgency of referral / transfer of care request |
| Definition | An indication of the urgency of referral (or where applicable the type of transfer of care) request. |
| **ReferralRequest.patient** |  |
| Short name | Patient referred to care or transfer |
| Definition | The patient who is the subject of a referral or transfer of care request. |
| Comments | Referral of family, group or community is to be catered for by profiles. |
| **ReferralRequest.requester** |  |
| Short name | Requester of referral / transfer of care |
| Definition | The healthcare provider or provider organization who/which initaited the referral/transfer of care request. Can also be Patient (a self referral). |
| **ReferralRequest.recipient** |  |
| Short name | Receiver of referral / transfer of care request |
| Definition | The healthcare provider(s) or provider organization(s) who/which is to receive the referral/transfer of care request. |
| Comments | There will be a primary receiver. But the request can be received by any number of "copied to" providers or organisations. |
| **ReferralRequest.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter |
| Definition | The encounter at which the request for referral or transfer of care is initiated. |
| **ReferralRequest.dateSent** |  |
| Short name | Date referral/transfer of care request is sent |
| Definition | Date/DateTime the request for referral or transfer of care is sent by the author. |
| **ReferralRequest.reason** |  |
| Short name | Reason for referral / Transfer of care request |
| Definition | Description of clinical condition indicating why referral/transfer of care is requested. |
| Comments | Examples: "2nd degree AV block" Oral Health example ReferralReasonCode: 01 = Pathological Anomalies 02 = Disabled (physical or mental) 03 = Complexity of Treatment 04 = Seizure Disorders 05 = Extensive Surgery 06 = Surgical Complexity 07 = Rampant decay 08 = Medical History (to provide details upon request) 09 = Temporal Mandibular Joint Anomalies 10 = Accidental Injury 11 = Anaesthesia complications (local or general) 12 = Developmental Anomalies 13 = Behavioral Management. |
| **ReferralRequest.description** |  |
| Short name | A textual description of the referral |
| Definition | The reason gives a short description of why the referral is being made, the description expands on this to support a more complete clinical summary. |
| Comments | This would be a good candidate for a 'markdown' data type. |
| **ReferralRequest.serviceRequested** |  |
| Short name | Service(s) requested |
| Definition | The service(s) that is/are requested to be provided to the patient. |
| Comments | Examples: "cardiac pacemaker insertion" HL7 v3 Concept domain - ReferralReasonCode examples: - Specialized medical assistance - Other care requirement. |
| **ReferralRequest.supportingInformation** |  |
| Short name | Additonal information to support referral or transfer of care request |
| Definition | Any additional (administrative, financial or clinical) information required to support request for referral or transfer of care. |
| Comments | Examples include: Presenting problems/chief complaints Medical History Family History Alerts Allergy/Intolerance and Adverse Reactions Medications Observations/Assessments (may include cognitive and fundtional assessments) Diagnostic Reports Care Plan. |
| **ReferralRequest.fulfillmentTime** |  |
| Short name | Requested service(s) fulfillment time |
| Definition | The period of time within which the services identified in the referral/transfer of care is specified or required to occur. |
| Search Param Name | specialty (specialty) |
| Search Param Description | The specialty that the referral is for |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who the referral is about |
| Search Param Name | recipient (recipient) |
| Search Param Description | The person that the referral was sent to |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | The type of the referral |
| Search Param Name | priority (priority) |
| Search Param Description | The priority assigned to the referral |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the referral |

# Pharmacy

## Medication

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Medication** | Medication |
| Short name | Definition of a Medication |
| Definition | Primarily used for identification and definition of Medication, but also covers ingredients and packaging. |
| **Medication.name** |  |
| Short name | Common / Commercial name |
| Definition | The common/commercial name of the medication absent information such as strength, form, etc. E.g. Acetaminophen, Tylenol 3, etc. The fully coordinated name is communicated as the display of Medication.code. |
| **Medication.code** |  |
| Short name | Codes that identify this medication |
| Definition | A code (or set of codes) that identify this medication. Usage note: This could be a standard drug code such as a drug regulator code, RxNorm code, SNOMED CT code, etc. It could also be a local formulary code, optionally with translations to the standard drug codes. |
| Comments | When defining a medication, the code is the "identifying" code for the medication. All the codings provided should be at the same level in the hierarchy (generic, formulation, generic strength, etc.). Codes that relate the medication across the hierarchy should be conveyed using the relationships inherent in Medication.package and Medication.product. |
| Binding Name | MedicationFormalRepresentation (Medication Formal Representation) |
| Binding Description | A code that defines the type of a medication |
| **Medication.isBrand** |  |
| Short name | True if a brand |
| Definition | Set to true if the item is attributable to a specific manufacturer (even if we don't know who that is). |
| **Medication.manufacturer** |  |
| Short name | Manufacturer of the item |
| Definition | Describes the details of the manufacturer. |
| **Medication.kind** |  |
| Definition | Medications are either a single administrable product or a package that contains one or more products. |
| Binding Name | MedicationKind (Medication Kind) |
| Binding Description | Whether the medication is a product or a package |
| **Medication.product** |  |
| Short name | Administrable medication details |
| Definition | Information that only applies to products (not packages). |
| **Medication.product.form** |  |
| Definition | Describes the form of the item. Powder; tables; carton. |
| Binding Name | MedicationForm (Medication Form) |
| Binding Description | The form of a medication |
| **Medication.product.ingredient** |  |
| Short name | Active or inactive ingredient |
| Definition | Identifies a particular constituent of interest in the product. |
| Comments | The ingredients need not be a complete list; usually only active ingredients are listed. |
| **Medication.product.ingredient.item** |  |
| Short name | The product contained |
| Definition | The actual ingredient - either a substance (simple ingredient) or another medication. |
| **Medication.product.ingredient.amount** |  |
| Short name | How much ingredient in product |
| Definition | Specifies how many (or how much) of the items there are in this Medication. E.g. 250 mg per tablet. |
| **Medication.package** |  |
| Short name | Details about packaged medications |
| Definition | Information that only applies to packages (not products). |
| **Medication.package.container** |  |
| Short name | E.g. box, vial, blister-pack |
| Definition | The kind of container that this package comes as. |
| Binding Name | MedicationContainer (Medication Container) |
| Binding Description | Kind of container a medication package is packaged in |
| **Medication.package.content** |  |
| Short name | What is in the package? |
| Definition | A set of components that go to make up the described item. |
| **Medication.package.content.item** |  |
| Short name | A product in the package |
| Definition | Identifies one of the items in the package. |
| **Medication.package.content.amount** |  |
| Short name | How many are in the package? |
| Definition | The amount of the product that is in the package. |
| Search Param Name | container (container) |
| Search Param Description | E.g. box, vial, blister-pack |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | Codes that identify this medication |
| Search Param Name | ingredient (ingredient) |
| Search Param Description | The product contained |
| Search Param Name | form (form) |
| Search Param Description | powder | tablets | carton + |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Common / Commercial name |
| Search Param Name | content (content) |
| Search Param Description | A product in the package |
| Search Param Name | manufacturer (manufacturer) |
| Search Param Description | Manufacturer of the item |

## MedicationAdministration

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MedicationAdministration** | Medication Administration |
| Short name | Administration of medication to a patient |
| Definition | Describes the event of a patient being given a dose of a medication. This may be as simple as swallowing a tablet or it may be a long running infusion. Related resources tie this event to the authorizing prescription, and the specific encounter between patient and health care practitioner. |
| Constraint Name | Not given reason |
| Constraint Text | Reason not given is only permitted if wasNotGiven is true |
| **MedicationAdministration.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External identifier |
| Definition | External identifier - FHIR will generate its own internal IDs (probably URLs) which do not need to be explicitly managed by the resource. The identifier here is one that would be used by another non-FHIR system - for example an automated medication pump would provide a record each time it operated; an administration while the patient was off the ward might be made with a different system and entered after the event. Particularly important if these records have to be updated. |
| **MedicationAdministration.status** |  |
| Definition | Will generally be set to show that the administration has been completed. For some long running administrations such as infusions it is possible for an administration to be started but not completed or it may be paused while some other process is under way. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationStatus (Medication Administration Status) |
| Binding Description | A set of codes indicating the current status of a MedicationAdministration |
| **MedicationAdministration.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who received medication? |
| Definition | The person or animal to whom the medication was given. |
| **MedicationAdministration.practitioner** |  |
| Short name | Who administered substance? |
| Definition | The individual who was responsible for giving the medication to the patient. |
| **MedicationAdministration.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Encounter administered as part of |
| Definition | The visit or admission the or other contact between patient and health care provider the medication administration was performed as part of. |
| **MedicationAdministration.prescription** |  |
| Short name | Order administration performed against |
| Definition | The original request, instruction or authority to perform the administration. |
| **MedicationAdministration.wasNotGiven** |  |
| Short name | True if medication not administered |
| Definition | Set this to true if the record is saying that the medication was NOT administered. |
| **MedicationAdministration.reasonNotGiven** |  |
| Short name | Reason administration not performed |
| Definition | A code indicating why the administration was not performed. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationNegationReason (Medication Administration Negation Reason) |
| Binding Description | A set of codes indicating the reason why the MedicationAdministration is negated. |
| **MedicationAdministration.effectiveTime[x]** |  |
| Short name | Start and end time of administration |
| Definition | An interval of time during which the administration took place. For many administrations, such as swallowing a tablet the lower and upper values of the interval will be the same. |
| **MedicationAdministration.medication** |  |
| Short name | What was administered? |
| Definition | Identifies the medication that was administered. This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the medication or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the medication from a known list of medications. |
| Comments | Note: do not use Medication.name to describe the administered medication. When the only available information is a text description of the medication, Medication.code.text should be used. |
| **MedicationAdministration.device** |  |
| Short name | Device used to administer |
| Definition | The device used in administering the medication to the patient. E.g. a particular infusion pump. |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage** |  |
| Short name | Medicine administration instructions to the patient/carer |
| Definition | Provides details of how much of the medication was administered. |
| Constraint Name | Dose |
| Constraint Text | SHALL have at least one of dosage.quantity and dosage.rate |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.timing[x]** |  |
| Short name | When dose(s) were given |
| Definition | The timing schedule for giving the medication to the patient. This may be a single time point (using dateTime) or it may be a start and end dateTime (Period). |
| Comments | This is generally only relevant if the administration record represents a summary of multiple administrations. |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.asNeeded[x]** |  |
| Short name | Take "as needed" f(or x) |
| Definition | If set to true or if specified as a CodeableConcept, indicates that the medication is only taken when needed within the specified schedule rather than at every scheduled dose. If a CodeableConcept is present, it indicates the pre-condition for taking the Medication. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAsNeededReason (Medication As Needed Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept identifying the pre-condition that should hold prior to consuming a medication dose. For example "pain", "30 minutes prior to sexual intercourse", "on flare-up", etc. |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.site** |  |
| Short name | Body site administered to |
| Definition | A coded specification of the anatomic site where the medication first entered the body. E.g. "left arm". |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationSite (Medication Administration Site) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the site location the medicine enters into or onto the body |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.route** |  |
| Short name | Path of substance into body |
| Definition | A code specifying the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the patient. E.g. topical, intravenous, etc. |
| Binding Name | RouteOfAdministration (Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the body of a subject. |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.method** |  |
| Short name | How drug was administered |
| Definition | A coded value indicating the method by which the medication was introduced into or onto the body. Most commonly used for injections. Examples: Slow Push; Deep IV. Terminologies used often pre-coordinate this term with the route and or form of administration. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationMethod (Medication Administration Method) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the technique by which the medicine is administered |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount administered in one dose |
| Definition | The amount of the medication given at one administration event. Use this value when the administration is essentially an instantaneous event such as a swallowing a tablet or giving an injection. |
| Comments | If the administration is not instantaneous (rate is present or timing has a duration), this can be specified to convey the total amount administered over period of time of a single administration (as indicated by schedule). |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.rate** |  |
| Short name | Dose quantity per unit of time |
| Definition | Identifies the speed with which the medication was introduced into the patient. Typically the rate for an infusion e.g. 200ml in 2 hours. May also expressed as a rate per unit of time such as 100ml per hour - the duration is then not specified, or is specified in the quantity. |
| Comments | If the rate changes over time, each change should be captured as a distinct "dosage" repetition. This element should \*not\* be used to convey an average rate. |
| **MedicationAdministration.dosage.maxDosePerPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Total dose that was consumed per unit of time |
| Definition | The maximum total quantity of a therapeutic substance that was administered to the patient over the specified period of time. E.g. 1000mg in 24 hours. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | prescription (prescription) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a prescription to list administrations from |
| Search Param Name | effectivetime (effectivetime) |
| Search Param Description | Date administration happened (or did not happen) |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list administrations for |
| Search Param Name | medication (medication) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations of this medication |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations that share this encounter |
| Search Param Name | device (device) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations with this administration device identity |
| Search Param Name | notgiven (notgiven) |
| Search Param Description | Administrations that were not made |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | MedicationAdministration event status (for example one of active/paused/completed/nullified) |

## MedicationDispense

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MedicationDispense** | Medication Dispense |
| Short name | Dispensing a medication to a named patient |
| Definition | Dispensing a medication to a named patient. This includes a description of the supply provided and the instructions for administering the medication. |
| **MedicationDispense.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External identifier |
| Definition | Identifier assigned by the dispensing facility - this is an identifier assigned outside FHIR. |
| **MedicationDispense.status** |  |
| Definition | A code specifying the state of the set of dispense events. |
| Binding Name | MedicationDispenseStatus (Medication Dispense Status) |
| Binding Description | A code specifying the state of the dispense event. |
| **MedicationDispense.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who the dispense is for |
| Definition | A link to a resource representing the person to whom the medication will be given. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration->subject->Patient. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispenser** |  |
| Short name | Practitioner responsible for dispensing medication |
| Definition | The individual responsible for dispensing the medication. |
| **MedicationDispense.authorizingPrescription** |  |
| Short name | Medication order that authorizes the dispense |
| Definition | Indicates the medication order that is being dispensed against. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense** |  |
| Short name | Details for individual dispensed medicationdetails |
| Definition | Indicates the details of the dispense event such as the days supply and quantity of medication dispensed. |
| Constraint Name | Timing |
| Constraint Text | whenHandedOver cannot be before whenPrepared |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External identifier for individual item |
| Definition | Identifier assigned by the dispensing facility. This is an identifier assigned outside FHIR. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.status** |  |
| Definition | A code specifying the state of the dispense event. |
| Binding Name | MedicationDispenseStatus (Medication Dispense Status) |
| Binding Description | A code specifying the state of the dispense event. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.type** |  |
| Short name | Trial fill, partial fill, emergency fill, etc. |
| Definition | Indicates the type of dispensing event that is performed. Examples include: Trial Fill, Completion of Trial, Partial Fill, Emergency Fill, Samples, etc. |
| Binding Name | MedicationDispenseType (Medication Dispense Type) |
| Binding Description | Indicates the type of dispensing event that is performed. Examples include: Trial Fill, Completion of Trial, Partial Fill, Emergency Fill, Samples, etc. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount dispensed |
| Definition | The amount of medication that has been dispensed. Includes unit of measure. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.medication** |  |
| Short name | What medication was supplied |
| Definition | Identifies the medication being administered. This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the medication or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the medication from a known list of medications. |
| Comments | Note: do not use Medication.name to describe the dispensed medication. When the only available information is a text description of the medication, Medication.code.text should be used. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.whenPrepared** |  |
| Short name | Dispense processing time |
| Definition | The time when the dispensed product was packaged and reviewed. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.whenHandedOver** |  |
| Short name | Handover time |
| Definition | The time the dispensed product was provided to the patient or their representative. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.destination** |  |
| Short name | Where the medication was sent |
| Definition | Identification of the facility/location where the medication was shipped to, as part of the dispense event. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.receiver** |  |
| Short name | Who collected the medication |
| Definition | Identifies the person who picked up the medication. This will usually be a patient or their carer, but some cases exist where it can be a healthcare professional. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage** |  |
| Short name | Medicine administration instructions to the patient/carer |
| Definition | Indicates how the medication is to be used by the patient. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.additionalInstructions** |  |
| Short name | E.g. "Take with food" |
| Definition | Additional instructions such as "Swallow with plenty of water" which may or may not be coded. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.schedule[x]** |  |
| Short name | When medication should be administered |
| Definition | The timing schedule for giving the medication to the patient. The Schedule data type allows many different expressions, for example. "Every 8 hours"; "Three times a day"; "1/2 an hour before breakfast for 10 days from 23-Dec 2011:"; "15 Oct 2013, 17 Oct 2013 and 1 Nov 2013". |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.asNeeded[x]** |  |
| Short name | Take "as needed" f(or x) |
| Definition | If set to true or if specified as a CodeableConcept, indicates that the medication is only taken when needed within the specified schedule rather than at every scheduled dose. If a CodeableConcept is present, it indicates the pre-condition for taking the Medication. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAsNeededReason (Medication As Needed Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept identifying the pre-condition that should hold prior to consuming a medication dose. For example "pain", "30 minutes prior to sexual intercourse", "on flare-up", etc. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.site** |  |
| Short name | Body site to administer to |
| Definition | A coded specification of the anatomic site where the medication first enters the body. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationSite (Medication Administration Site) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the site location the medicine enters into or onto the body |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.route** |  |
| Short name | How drug should enter body |
| Definition | A code specifying the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto a subject. |
| Binding Name | RouteOfAdministration (Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the body of a subject. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.method** |  |
| Short name | Technique for administering medication |
| Definition | A coded value indicating the method by which the medication is introduced into or onto the body. Most commonly used for injections. Examples: Slow Push; Deep IV. Terminologies used often pre-coordinate this term with the route and or form of administration. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration.methodCode. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationMethod (Medication Administration Method) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the technique by which the medicine is administered |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of medication per dose |
| Definition | The amount of therapeutic or other substance given at one administration event. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.rate** |  |
| Short name | Amount of medication per unit of time |
| Definition | Identifies the speed with which the substance is introduced into the subject. Typically the rate for an infusion. 200ml in 2 hours. |
| **MedicationDispense.dispense.dosage.maxDosePerPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Upper limit on medication per unit of time |
| Definition | The maximum total quantity of a therapeutic substance that may be administered to a subject over the period of time, e.g. 1000mg in 24 hours. |
| **MedicationDispense.substitution** |  |
| Short name | Deals with substitution of one medicine for another |
| Definition | Indicates whether or not substitution was made as part of the dispense. In some cases substitution will be expected but doesn't happen, in other cases substitution is not expected but does happen. This block explains what substitition did or did not happen and why. |
| **MedicationDispense.substitution.type** |  |
| Short name | Type of substitiution |
| Definition | A code signifying whether a different drug was dispensed from what was prescribed. |
| Binding Name | MedicationIntendedSubstitutionType (Medication Intended Substitution Type) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing whether a different medicinal product may be dispensed other than the product as specified exactly in the prescription |
| **MedicationDispense.substitution.reason** |  |
| Short name | Why was substitution made |
| Definition | Indicates the reason for the substitution of (or lack of substitution) from what was prescribed. |
| Binding Name | MedicationIntendedSubstitutionReason (Medication Intended Substitution Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the reason that a different medication should (or should not) be substituted from what was prescribed. |
| **MedicationDispense.substitution.responsibleParty** |  |
| Short name | Who is responsible for the substitution |
| Definition | The person or organization that has primary responsibility for the substitution. |
| Comments | rename. |
| Search Param Name | dispenser (dispenser) |
| Search Param Description | Return all dispenses performed by a specific indiividual |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return dispenses with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | prescription (prescription) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a prescription to list dispenses from |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list dispenses for |
| Search Param Name | destination (destination) |
| Search Param Description | Return dispenses that should be sent to a secific destination |
| Search Param Name | medication (medication) |
| Search Param Description | Returns dispenses of this medicine |
| Search Param Name | responsibleparty (responsibleparty) |
| Search Param Description | Return all dispenses with the specified responsible party |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Return all dispenses of a specific type |
| Search Param Name | whenhandedover (whenhandedover) |
| Search Param Description | Date when medication handed over to patient (outpatient setting), or supplied to ward or clinic (inpatient setting) |
| Search Param Name | whenprepared (whenprepared) |
| Search Param Description | Date when medication prepared |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Status of the dispense |

## MedicationPrescription

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MedicationPrescription** | Medication Prescription |
| Short name | Prescription of medication to for patient |
| Definition | An order for both supply of the medication and the instructions for administration of the medicine to a patient. |
| **MedicationPrescription.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External identifier |
| Definition | External identifier - one that would be used by another non-FHIR system - for example a re-imbursement system might issue its own id for each prescription that is created. This is particularly important where FHIR only provides part of an erntire workflow process where records have to be tracked through an entire system. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dateWritten** |  |
| Short name | When prescription was authorized |
| Definition | The date (and perhaps time) when the prescription was written. |
| **MedicationPrescription.status** |  |
| Definition | A code specifying the state of the order. Generally this will be active or completed state. |
| Binding Name | MedicationPrescriptionStatus (Medication Prescription Status) |
| Binding Description | A code specifying the state of the prescribing event. Describes the lifecycle of the prescription. |
| **MedicationPrescription.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who prescription is for |
| Definition | A link to a resource representing the person to whom the medication will be given. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration->subject->Patient. |
| **MedicationPrescription.prescriber** |  |
| Short name | Who ordered the medication(s) |
| Definition | The healthcare professional responsible for authorizing the prescription. |
| **MedicationPrescription.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Created during encounter / admission / stay |
| Definition | A link to a resource that identifies the particular occurrence of contact between patient and health care provider. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration->component->EncounterEvent. |
| **MedicationPrescription.reason[x]** |  |
| Short name | Reason or indication for writing the prescription |
| Definition | Can be the reason or the indication for writing the prescription. |
| **MedicationPrescription.medication** |  |
| Short name | Medication to be taken |
| Definition | Identifies the medication being administered. This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the medication or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the medication from a known list of medications. |
| Comments | Note: do not use Medication.name to describe the prescribed medication. When the only available information is a text description of the medication, Medication.code.text should be used. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction** |  |
| Short name | How medication should be taken |
| Definition | Indicates how the medication is to be used by the patient. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.text** |  |
| Short name | Dosage instructions expressed as text |
| Definition | Free text dosage instructions for cases where the instructions are too complex to code. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.additionalInstructions** |  |
| Short name | Supplemental instructions - e.g. "with meals" |
| Definition | Additional instructions such as "Swallow with plenty of water" which may or may not be coded. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.scheduled[x]** |  |
| Short name | When medication should be administered |
| Definition | The timing schedule for giving the medication to the patient. The Schedule data type allows many different expressions, for example. "Every 8 hours"; "Three times a day"; "1/2 an hour before breakfast for 10 days from 23-Dec 2011:"; "15 Oct 2013, 17 Oct 2013 and 1 Nov 2013". |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.asNeeded[x]** |  |
| Short name | Take "as needed" f(or x) |
| Definition | If set to true or if specified as a CodeableConcept, indicates that the medication is only taken when needed within the specified schedule rather than at every scheduled dose. If a CodeableConcept is present, it indicates the pre-condition for taking the Medication. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAsNeededReason (Medication As Needed Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept identifying the pre-condition that should hold prior to consuming a medication dose. For example "pain", "30 minutes prior to sexual intercourse", "on flare-up", etc. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.site** |  |
| Short name | Body site to administer to |
| Definition | A coded specification of the anatomic site where the medication first enters the body. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationSite (Medication Administration Site) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the site location the medicine enters into or onto the body |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.route** |  |
| Short name | How drug should enter body |
| Definition | A code specifying the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto a patient. |
| Binding Name | RouteOfAdministration (Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the body of a subject. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.method** |  |
| Short name | Technique for administering medication |
| Definition | A coded value indicating the method by which the medication is introduced into or onto the body. Most commonly used for injections. Examples: Slow Push; Deep IV. Terminologies used often pre-coordinate this term with the route and or form of administration. |
| Comments | SubstanceAdministration.methodCode. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationMethod (Medication Administration Method) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the technique by which the medicine is administered |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.doseQuantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of medication per dose |
| Definition | The amount of therapeutic or other substance given at one administration event. |
| Comments | Note that this specifies the quantity of the specified medication, not the quantity of active ingredient(s). The prescribed strength can be calculated by multiplying the doseQuantity by the strength of each active ingredient in the prescribed Medication. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.rate** |  |
| Short name | Amount of medication per unit of time |
| Definition | Identifies the speed with which the substance is introduced into the subject. Typically the rate for an infusion. 200ml in 2 hours. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dosageInstruction.maxDosePerPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Upper limit on medication per unit of time |
| Definition | The maximum total quantity of a therapeutic substance that may be administered to a subject over the period of time. E.g. 1000mg in 24 hours. |
| Comments | This is intended for use as an adjunct to the dosage when there is an upper cap. For example "2 tablets ever 4 hours to a maximum of 8/day". |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense** |  |
| Short name | Medication supply authorization |
| Definition | Deals with details of the dispense part of the order. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense.medication** |  |
| Short name | Product to be supplied |
| Definition | Identifies the medication that is to be dispensed. This may be a more specifically defined than the medicationPrescription.medication . This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the medication or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the medication from a known list of medications. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense.validityPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Time period supply is authorized for |
| Definition | Design Comments: This indicates the validity period of a prescription (stale dating the Prescription) It reflects the prescriber perspective for the validity of the prescription. Dispenses must not be made against the prescription outside of this period. The lower-bound of the Dispensing Window signifies the earliest date that the prescription can be filled for the first time. If an upper-bound is not specified then the Prescription is open-ended or will default to a stale-date based on regulations. Rationale: Indicates when the Prescription becomes valid, and when it ceases to be a dispensable Prescription. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense.numberOfRepeatsAllowed** |  |
| Short name | # of refills authorized |
| Definition | An integer indicating the number of repeats of the Dispense. UsageNotes: For example, the number of times the prescribed quantity is to be supplied including the initial standard fill. |
| Comments | If displaying "number of authorized refills", subtract 1 from this number. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of medication to supply per dispense |
| Definition | The amount that is to be dispensed. |
| **MedicationPrescription.dispense.expectedSupplyDuration** |  |
| Short name | Days supply per dispense |
| Definition | Identifies the period time over which the supplied product is expected to be used, or the length of time the dispense is expected to last. In some situations, this attribute may be used instead of quantity to identify the amount supplied by how long it is expected to last, rather than the physical quantity issued, e.g. 90 days supply of medication (based on an ordered dosage) When possible, it is always better to specify quantity, as this tends to be more precise. expectedSupplyDuration will always be an estimate that can be influenced by external factors. |
| **MedicationPrescription.substitution** |  |
| Short name | Any restrictions on medication substitution? |
| Definition | Indicates whether or not substitution can or should be part of the dispense. In some cases substitution must happen, in other cases substitution must not happen, and in others it does not matter. This block explains the prescriber's intent. If nothing is specified substitution may be done. |
| **MedicationPrescription.substitution.type** |  |
| Definition | A code signifying whether a different drug should be dispensed from what was prescribed. |
| Binding Name | MedicationIntendedSubstitutionType (Medication Intended Substitution Type) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing whether a different medicinal product may be dispensed other than the product as specified exactly in the prescription |
| **MedicationPrescription.substitution.reason** |  |
| Short name | Why should substitution (not) be made |
| Definition | Indicates the reason for the substitution, or why substitution must or must not be performed. |
| Binding Name | MedicationIntendedSubstitutionReason (Medication Intended Substitution Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the reason that a different medication should (or should not) be substituted from what was prescribed. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list dispenses for |
| Search Param Name | datewritten (datewritten) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions written on this date |
| Search Param Name | medication (medication) |
| Search Param Description | Code for medicine or text in medicine name |
| Search Param Name | encounter (encounter) |
| Search Param Description | Return prescriptions with this encounter identity |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Status of the prescription |

## MedicationStatement

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **MedicationStatement** | Medication Statement |
| Short name | Administration of medication to a patient |
| Definition | A record of medication being taken by a patient, or that the medication has been given to a patient where the record is the result of a report from the patient or another clinician. |
| Constraint Name | Not given reason |
| Constraint Text | Reason not given is only permitted if wasNotGiven is true |
| **MedicationStatement.identifier** |  |
| Short name | External Identifier |
| Definition | External identifier - FHIR will generate its own internal IDs (probably URLs) which do not need to be explicitly managed by the resource. The identifier here is one that would be used by another non-FHIR system - for example an automated medication pump would provide a record each time it operated; an administration while the patient was off the ward might be made with a different system and entered after the event. Particularly important if these records have to be updated. |
| **MedicationStatement.patient** |  |
| Short name | Who was/is taking medication |
| Definition | The person or animal who is /was taking the medication. |
| **MedicationStatement.wasNotGiven** |  |
| Short name | True if medication is/was not being taken |
| Definition | Set this to true if the record is saying that the medication was NOT taken. |
| **MedicationStatement.reasonNotGiven** |  |
| Short name | True if asserting medication was not given |
| Definition | A code indicating why the medication was not taken. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationNegationReason (Medication Administration Negation Reason) |
| Binding Description | A set of codes indicating the reason why the MedicationAdministration is negated. |
| **MedicationStatement.whenGiven** |  |
| Short name | Over what period was medication consumed? |
| Definition | The interval of time during which it is being asserted that the patient was taking the medication. |
| Comments | If the medication is still being taken at the time the statement is recorded, the "end" date will be omitted. |
| **MedicationStatement.medication** |  |
| Short name | What medication was taken? |
| Definition | Identifies the medication being administered. This is either a link to a resource representing the details of the medication or a simple attribute carrying a code that identifies the medication from a known list of medications. |
| Comments | Note: do not use Medication.name to describe the medication this statement concerns. When the only available information is a text description of the medication, Medication.code.text should be used. |
| **MedicationStatement.device** |  |
| Short name | E.g. infusion pump |
| Definition | An identifier or a link to a resource that identifies a device used in administering the medication to the patient. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage** |  |
| Short name | Details of how medication was taken |
| Definition | Indicates how the medication is/was used by the patient. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.schedule** |  |
| Short name | When/how often was medication taken? |
| Definition | The timing schedule for giving the medication to the patient. The Schedule data type allows many different expressions, for example. "Every 8 hours"; "Three times a day"; "1/2 an hour before breakfast for 10 days from 23-Dec 2011:"; "15 Oct 2013, 17 Oct 2013 and 1 Nov 2013". |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.asNeeded[x]** |  |
| Short name | Take "as needed" f(or x) |
| Definition | If set to true or if specified as a CodeableConcept, indicates that the medication is only taken when needed within the specified schedule rather than at every scheduled dose. If a CodeableConcept is present, it indicates the pre-condition for taking the Medication. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAsNeededReason (Medication As Needed Reason) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept identifying the pre-condition that should hold prior to consuming a medication dose. For example "pain", "30 minutes prior to sexual intercourse", "on flare-up", etc. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.site** |  |
| Short name | Where on body was medication administered? |
| Definition | A coded specification of the anatomic site where the medication first enters the body. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationSite (Medication Administration Site) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the site location the medicine enters into or onto the body |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.route** |  |
| Short name | How did the medication enter the body? |
| Definition | A code specifying the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto a subject. |
| Binding Name | RouteOfAdministration (Route Of Administration) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the route or physiological path of administration of a therapeutic agent into or onto the body of a subject. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.method** |  |
| Short name | Technique used to administer medication |
| Definition | A coded value indicating the method by which the medication is introduced into or onto the body. Most commonly used for injections. Examples: Slow Push; Deep IV. Terminologies used often pre-coordinate this term with the route and or form of administration. |
| Binding Name | MedicationAdministrationMethod (Medication Administration Method) |
| Binding Description | A coded concept describing the technique by which the medicine is administered |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.quantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount administered in one dose |
| Definition | The amount of therapeutic or other substance given at one administration event. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.rate** |  |
| Short name | Dose quantity per unit of time |
| Definition | Identifies the speed with which the substance is introduced into the subject. Typically the rate for an infusion. 200ml in 2 hours. |
| **MedicationStatement.dosage.maxDosePerPeriod** |  |
| Short name | Maximum dose that was consumed per unit of time |
| Definition | The maximum total quantity of a therapeutic substance that may be administered to a subject over the period of time. E.g. 1000mg in 24 hours. |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations with this external identity |
| Search Param Name | when-given (when-given) |
| Search Param Description | Date of administration |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The identity of a patient to list administrations for |
| Search Param Name | medication (medication) |
| Search Param Description | Code for medicine or text in medicine name |
| Search Param Name | device (device) |
| Search Param Description | Return administrations with this administration device identity |

# Public Health and Emergency Response

## Immunization

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Immunization** | Immunization |
| Short name | Immunization event information |
| Definition | Immunization event information. |
| **Immunization.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | A unique identifier assigned to this adverse reaction record. |
| **Immunization.date** |  |
| Short name | Vaccination administration date |
| Definition | Date vaccine administered or was to be administered. |
| **Immunization.vaccineType** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine product administered |
| Definition | Vaccine that was administered or was to be administered. |
| Binding Name | VaccineType (Vaccine Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of vaccine administered |
| **Immunization.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who was immunized? |
| Definition | The patient to whom the vaccine was to be administered. |
| **Immunization.refusedIndicator** |  |
| Short name | Was immunization refused? |
| Definition | Indicates if the vaccination was refused. |
| **Immunization.reported** |  |
| Short name | Is this a self-reported record? |
| Definition | True if this administration was reported rather than directly administered. |
| Comments | May need source of reported info (e.g. parent), but leave out for now. |
| **Immunization.performer** |  |
| Short name | Who administered vaccine? |
| Definition | Clinician who administered the vaccine. |
| **Immunization.requester** |  |
| Short name | Who ordered vaccination? |
| Definition | Clinician who ordered the vaccination. |
| Comments | Other participants - delegate to Provenance resource. |
| **Immunization.manufacturer** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine manufacturer |
| Definition | Name of vaccine manufacturer. |
| **Immunization.location** |  |
| Short name | Where did vaccination occur? |
| Definition | The service delivery location where the vaccine administration occurred. |
| **Immunization.lotNumber** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine lot number |
| Definition | Lot number of the vaccine product. |
| **Immunization.expirationDate** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine expiration date |
| Definition | Date vaccine batch expires. |
| **Immunization.site** |  |
| Short name | Body site vaccine was administered |
| Definition | Body site where vaccine was administered. |
| Binding Name | ImmunizationSite (Immunization Site) |
| Binding Description | The site at which the vaccine was administered |
| **Immunization.route** |  |
| Short name | How vaccine entered body |
| Definition | The path by which the vaccine product is taken into the body. |
| Binding Name | ImmunizationRoute (Immunization Route) |
| Binding Description | The route by which the vaccine was administered |
| **Immunization.doseQuantity** |  |
| Short name | Amount of vaccine administered |
| Definition | The quantity of vaccine product that was administered. |
| **Immunization.explanation** |  |
| Short name | Administration / refusal reasons |
| Definition | Reasons why a vaccine was administered or refused. |
| **Immunization.explanation.reason** |  |
| Short name | Why immunization occurred |
| Definition | Reasons why a vaccine was administered. |
| Binding Name | ImmunizationReason (Immunization Reason) |
| Binding Description | The reason why a vaccine was administered |
| **Immunization.explanation.refusalReason** |  |
| Short name | Why immunization did not occur |
| Definition | Refusal or exemption reasons. |
| Binding Name | NoImmunizationReason (No Immunization Reason) |
| Binding Description | The reason why a vaccine administration was refused |
| **Immunization.reaction** |  |
| Short name | Details of a reaction that follows immunization |
| Definition | Categorical data indicating that an adverse event is associated in time to an immunization. |
| **Immunization.reaction.date** |  |
| Short name | When did reaction start? |
| Definition | Date of reaction to the immunization. |
| **Immunization.reaction.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional information on reaction |
| Definition | Details of the reaction. |
| **Immunization.reaction.reported** |  |
| Short name | Was reaction self-reported? |
| Definition | Self-reported indicator. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol** |  |
| Short name | What protocol was followed |
| Definition | Contains information about the protocol(s) under which the vaccine was administered. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.doseSequence** |  |
| Short name | What dose number within series? |
| Definition | Nominal position in a series. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.description** |  |
| Short name | Details of vaccine protocol |
| Definition | Contains the description about the protocol under which the vaccine was administered. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.authority** |  |
| Short name | Who is responsible for protocol |
| Definition | Indicates the authority who published the protocol? E.g. ACIP. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.series** |  |
| Short name | Name of vaccine series |
| Definition | One possible path to achieve presumed immunity against a disease - within the context of an authority. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.seriesDoses** |  |
| Short name | Recommended number of doses for immunity |
| Definition | The recommended number of doses to achieve immunity. |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.doseTarget** |  |
| Short name | Disease immunized against |
| Definition | The targeted disease. |
| Binding Name | VaccinationProtocolDoseTarget (Vaccination Protocol Dose Target) |
| Binding Description | The disease target of the vaccination protocol |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.doseStatus** |  |
| Short name | Does dose count towards immunity? |
| Definition | Indicates if the immunization event should "count" against the protocol. |
| Comments | May need to differentiate between status declarations by a provider vs. a CDS engine. |
| Binding Name | VaccinationProtocolDoseStatus (Vaccination Protocol Dose Status) |
| Binding Description | The status of the vaccination protocol (i.e. should this count) |
| **Immunization.vaccinationProtocol.doseStatusReason** |  |
| Short name | Why does does count/not count? |
| Definition | Provides an explanation as to why a immunization event should or should not count against the protocol. |
| Binding Name | VaccinationProtocolDoseStatusReason (Vaccination Protocol Dose Status Reason) |
| Binding Description | The reason for the determining if a vaccination should count or why vaccination should not count. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccination Administration / Refusal Date |
| Search Param Name | requester (requester) |
| Search Param Description | The practitioner who ordered the vaccination |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Business identifier |
| Search Param Name | reason (reason) |
| Search Param Description | Why immunization occurred |
| Search Param Name | performer (performer) |
| Search Param Description | The practitioner who administered the vaccination |
| Search Param Name | reaction (reaction) |
| Search Param Description | Additional information on reaction |
| Search Param Name | lot-number (lot-number) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccine Lot Number |
| Search Param Name | refused (refused) |
| Search Param Description | Was immunization refused? |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | The subject of the vaccination event / refusal |
| Search Param Name | vaccine-type (vaccine-type) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccine Product Type Administered |
| Search Param Name | manufacturer (manufacturer) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccine Manufacturer |
| Search Param Name | dose-sequence (dose-sequence) |
| Search Param Description | What dose number within series? |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | The patient for the vaccination event / refusal |
| Search Param Name | location (location) |
| Search Param Description | The service delivery location or facility in which the vaccine was / was to be administered |
| Search Param Name | refusal-reason (refusal-reason) |
| Search Param Description | Explanation of refusal / exemption |
| Search Param Name | reaction-date (reaction-date) |
| Search Param Description | When did reaction start? |

## ImmunizationRecommendation

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation** | Immunization Recommendation |
| Short name | Immunization profile |
| Definition | A patient's point-of-time immunization status and recommendation with optional supporting justification. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Business identifier |
| Definition | A unique identifier assigned to this particular recommendation record. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who this profile is for |
| Definition | The patient who is the subject of the profile. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine administration recommendations |
| Definition | Vaccine administration recommendations. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.date** |  |
| Short name | Date recommendation created |
| Definition | The date the immunization recommendation was created. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.vaccineType** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine recommendation applies to |
| Definition | Vaccine that pertains to the recommendation. |
| Binding Name | VaccineType (Vaccine Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of vaccine administered |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.doseNumber** |  |
| Short name | Recommended dose number |
| Definition | This indicates the next recommended dose number (e.g. dose 2 is the next recommended dose). |
| Comments | May need other dose concepts such as administered vs. valid. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.forecastStatus** |  |
| Short name | Vaccine administration status |
| Definition | Vaccine administration status. |
| Binding Name | ImmunizationRecommendationStatus (Immunization Recommendation Status) |
| Binding Description | The patient's status with respect to a vaccination protocol |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.dateCriterion** |  |
| Short name | Dates governing proposed immunization |
| Definition | Vaccine date recommendations - e.g. earliest date to administer, latest date to administer, etc. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.dateCriterion.code** |  |
| Short name | Type of date |
| Definition | Date classification of recommendation - e.g. earliest date to give, latest date to give, etc. |
| Binding Name | ImmunizationRecommendationDateCriterion (Immunization Recommendation Date Criterion) |
| Binding Description | Classifies date criterion with respect to conveying information about a patient's vaccination status (e.g. due date, latest to give date, etc.) |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.dateCriterion.value** |  |
| Short name | Recommended date |
| Definition | Date recommendation. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.protocol** |  |
| Short name | Protocol used by recommendation |
| Definition | Contains information about the protocol under which the vaccine was administered. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.protocol.doseSequence** |  |
| Short name | Number of dose within sequence |
| Definition | Indicates the nominal position in a series of the next dose. This is the recommended dose number as per a specified protocol. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.protocol.description** |  |
| Short name | Protocol details |
| Definition | Contains the description about the protocol under which the vaccine was administered. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.protocol.authority** |  |
| Short name | Who is responsible for protocol |
| Definition | Indicates the authority who published the protocol? E.g. ACIP. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.protocol.series** |  |
| Short name | Name of vaccination series |
| Definition | One possible path to achieve presumed immunity against a disease - within the context of an authority. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.supportingImmunization** |  |
| Short name | Past immunizations supporting recommendation |
| Definition | Immunization event history that supports the status and recommendation. |
| **ImmunizationRecommendation.recommendation.supportingPatientInformation** |  |
| Short name | Patient observations supporting recommendation |
| Definition | Patient Information that supports the status and recommendation. This includes patient observations, adverse reactions and allergy/intolerance information. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Date recommendation created |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Business identifier |
| Search Param Name | dose-sequence (dose-sequence) |
| Search Param Description | Number of dose within sequence |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who this profile is for |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who this profile is for |
| Search Param Name | vaccine-type (vaccine-type) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccine recommendation applies to |
| Search Param Name | dose-number (dose-number) |
| Search Param Description | Recommended dose number |
| Search Param Name | information (information) |
| Search Param Description | Patient observations supporting recommendation |
| Search Param Name | support (support) |
| Search Param Description | Past immunizations supporting recommendation |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Vaccine administration status |

# Security

## SecurityEvent

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **SecurityEvent** | Security Event |
| Short name | Event record kept for security purposes |
| Definition | A record of an event made for purposes of maintaining a security log. Typical uses include detection of intrusion attempts and monitoring for inappropriate usage. |
| Comments | Based on ATNA (RFC 3881). |
| **SecurityEvent.event** |  |
| Short name | What was done |
| Definition | Identifies the name, action type, time, and disposition of the audited event. |
| **SecurityEvent.event.type** |  |
| Short name | Type/identifier of event |
| Definition | Identifier for a family of the event. |
| Comments | e.g., a menu item, program, rule, policy, function code, application name or URL. It identifies the performed function. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventType (Security Event Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of event |
| **SecurityEvent.event.subtype** |  |
| Short name | More specific type/id for the event |
| Definition | Identifier for the category of event. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventSubType (Security Event Sub Type) |
| Binding Description | Sub-type of event |
| **SecurityEvent.event.action** |  |
| Short name | Type of action performed during the event |
| Definition | Indicator for type of action performed during the event that generated the audit. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventAction (Security Event Action) |
| Binding Description | Indicator for type of action performed during the event that generated the audit. |
| **SecurityEvent.event.dateTime** |  |
| Short name | Time when the event occurred on source |
| Definition | The time when the event occurred on the source. |
| Comments | In a distributed system, some sort of common time base, e.g., an NTP [RFC1305] server, is a good implementation tactic. |
| **SecurityEvent.event.outcome** |  |
| Short name | Whether the event succeeded or failed |
| Definition | Indicates whether the event succeeded or failed. |
| Comments | In some cases a "success" may be partial, for example, an incomplete or interrupted transfer of a radiological study. For the purpose of establishing accountability, these distinctions are not relevant. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventOutcome (Security Event Outcome) |
| Binding Description | Indicates whether the event succeeded or failed |
| **SecurityEvent.event.outcomeDesc** |  |
| Short name | Description of the event outcome |
| Definition | A free text description of the outcome of the event. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant** |  |
| Short name | A person, a hardware device or software process |
| Definition | A person, a hardware device or software process. |
| Comments | There may be more than one user per event, for example, in cases of actions initiated by one user for other users, or in events that involve more than one user, hardware device, or system process. However, only one user may be the initiator/requestor for the event. |
| Constraint Name | Participant Identification |
| Constraint Text | Either a userId or a reference, but not both |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.role** |  |
| Short name | User roles (e.g. local RBAC codes) |
| Definition | Specification of the role(s) the user plays when performing the event. Usually the codes used in this element are local codes defined by the role-based access control security system used in the local context. |
| Binding Name | DICOMRoleId (D I C O M Role Id) |
| Binding Description | Role(s) the user plays (from RBAC) |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.reference** |  |
| Short name | Direct reference to resource |
| Definition | Direct reference to a resource that identifies the participant. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.userId** |  |
| Short name | Unique identifier for the user |
| Definition | Unique identifier for the user actively participating in the event. |
| Comments | a unique value within the Audit Source ID. For node-based authentication -- where only the system hardware or process, but not a human user, is identified -- User ID would be the node name. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.altId** |  |
| Short name | Alternative User id e.g. authentication |
| Definition | Alternative Participant Identifier. For a human, this should be a user identifier text string from authentication system. This identifier would be one known to a common authentication system (e.g., single sign-on), if available. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.name** |  |
| Short name | Human-meaningful name for the user |
| Definition | Human-meaningful name for the user. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.requestor** |  |
| Short name | Whether user is initiator |
| Definition | Indicator that the user is or is not the requestor, or initiator, for the event being audited. |
| Comments | There can only be one initiator. If the initiator is not clear, then do not choose any one participant as the initiator. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.media** |  |
| Short name | Type of media |
| Definition | Type of media involved. Used when the event is about exporting/importing onto media. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.network** |  |
| Short name | Logical network location for application activity |
| Definition | Logical network location for application activity, if the activity has a network location. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.network.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Identifier for the network access point of the user device |
| Definition | An identifier for the network access point of the user device for the audit event. |
| Comments | This could be a device id, IP address or some other identifier associated with a device. |
| **SecurityEvent.participant.network.type** |  |
| Short name | The type of network access point |
| Definition | An identifier for the type of network access point that originated the audit event. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventParticipantNetworkType (Security Event Participant Network Type) |
| Binding Description | The type of network access point that originated the audit event |
| **SecurityEvent.source** |  |
| Short name | Application systems and processes |
| Definition | Application systems and processes. |
| Comments | Since multi-tier, distributed, or composite applications make source identification ambiguous, this collection of fields may repeat for each application or process actively involved in the event. For example, multiple value-sets can identify participating web servers, application processes, and database server threads in an n-tier distributed application. Passive event participants, e.g., low-level network transports, need not be identified. |
| **SecurityEvent.source.site** |  |
| Short name | Logical source location within the enterprise |
| Definition | Logical source location within the healthcare enterprise network. |
| Comments | a hospital or other provider location within a multi-entity provider group. |
| **SecurityEvent.source.identifier** |  |
| Short name | The id of source where event originated |
| Definition | Identifier of the source where the event originated. |
| **SecurityEvent.source.type** |  |
| Short name | The type of source where event originated |
| Definition | Code specifying the type of source where event originated. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventSourceType (Security Event Source Type) |
| Binding Description | Code specifying the type of source where event originated |
| **SecurityEvent.object** |  |
| Short name | Specific instances of data or objects that have been accessed |
| Definition | Specific instances of data or objects that have been accessed. |
| Comments | required unless the values for Event Identification, Active Participant Identification, and Audit Source Identification are sufficient to document the entire auditable event. Because events may have more than one participant object, this group can be a repeating set of values. |
| Constraint Name | Object Name |
| Constraint Text | Either a name or a query (or both) |
| Constraint Name | Object Identification |
| Constraint Text | Either an identifier or a reference, but not both |
| **SecurityEvent.object.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Specific instance of object (e.g. versioned) |
| Definition | Identifies a specific instance of the participant object. The reference should always be version specific. |
| Comments | Identifier details depends on object type. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.reference** |  |
| Short name | Specific instance of resource (e.g. versioned) |
| Definition | Identifies a specific instance of the participant object. The reference should always be version specific. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.type** |  |
| Short name | Object type being audited |
| Definition | Object type being audited. |
| Comments | This value is distinct from the user's role or any user relationship to the participant object. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventObjectType (Security Event Object Type) |
| Binding Description | Code for the participant object type being audited |
| **SecurityEvent.object.role** |  |
| Short name | Functional application role of Object |
| Definition | Code representing the functional application role of Participant Object being audited. |
| Comments | See RFC 3881 for rules concerning matches between role and type. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventObjectRole (Security Event Object Role) |
| Binding Description | Code representing the functional application role of Participant Object being audited |
| **SecurityEvent.object.lifecycle** |  |
| Short name | Life-cycle stage for the object |
| Definition | Identifier for the data life-cycle stage for the participant object. |
| Comments | This can be used to provide an audit trail for data, over time, as it passes through the system. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventObjectLifecycle (Security Event Object Lifecycle) |
| Binding Description | Identifier for the data life-cycle stage for the participant object |
| **SecurityEvent.object.sensitivity** |  |
| Short name | Policy-defined sensitivity for the object |
| Definition | Denotes policy-defined sensitivity for the Participant Object ID such as VIP, HIV status, mental health status or similar topics. |
| Comments | Values from ATNA are institution- and implementation-defined text strings (in sensitivity.text). HL7 defines confidentiality codes for records, documents etc. that can also be used here. |
| Binding Name | SecurityEventObjectSensitivity (Security Event Object Sensitivity) |
| Binding Description | The sensitivity of an object in a security event resource. May also encompass confidentiality and rudimentary access control |
| **SecurityEvent.object.name** |  |
| Short name | Instance-specific descriptor for Object |
| Definition | An instance-specific descriptor of the Participant Object ID audited, such as a person's name. |
| Comments | This field may be used in a query/report to identify audit events for a specific person, e.g., where multiple synonymous Participant Object IDs (patient number, medical record number, encounter number, etc.) have been used. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.description** |  |
| Short name | Descriptive text |
| Definition | Text that describes the object in more detail. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.query** |  |
| Short name | Actual query for object |
| Definition | The actual query for a query-type participant object. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.detail** |  |
| Short name | Additional Information about the Object |
| Definition | Additional Information about the Object. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.detail.type** |  |
| Short name | Name of the property |
| Definition | Name of the property. |
| **SecurityEvent.object.detail.value** |  |
| Short name | Property value |
| Definition | Property value. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Time when the event occurred on source |
| Search Param Name | address (address) |
| Search Param Description | Identifier for the network access point of the user device |
| Search Param Name | patientid (patientid) |
| Search Param Description | The id of the patient (one of multiple kinds of participations) |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | The id of source where event originated |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Type/identifier of event |
| Search Param Name | altid (altid) |
| Search Param Description | Alternative User id e.g. authentication |
| Search Param Name | reference (reference) |
| Search Param Description | Specific instance of resource (e.g. versioned) |
| Search Param Name | site (site) |
| Search Param Description | Logical source location within the enterprise |
| Search Param Name | subtype (subtype) |
| Search Param Description | More specific type/id for the event |
| Search Param Name | identity (identity) |
| Search Param Description | Specific instance of object (e.g. versioned) |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | A patient that the .object.reference refers to |
| Search Param Name | object-type (object-type) |
| Search Param Description | Object type being audited |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Human-meaningful name for the user |
| Search Param Name | action (action) |
| Search Param Description | Type of action performed during the event |
| Search Param Name | user (user) |
| Search Param Description | Unique identifier for the user |
| Search Param Name | desc (desc) |
| Search Param Description | Instance-specific descriptor for Object |

# Structured Documents

## Composition

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Composition** | Composition |
| Short name | A set of resources composed into a single coherent clinical statement with clinical attestation |
| Definition | A set of healthcare-related information that is assembled together into a single logical document that provides a single coherent statement of meaning, establishes its own context and that has clinical attestation with regard to who is making the statement. |
| Comments | While the focus of this specification is on patient-specific clinical statements, this resource can also apply to other healthcare-related statements such as study protocol designs, healthcare invoices and other activities that are not necessarily patient-specific or clinical. |
| **Composition.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Logical identifier of composition (version-independent) |
| Definition | Logical Identifier for the composition, assigned when created. This identifier stays constant as the composition is changed over time. |
| Comments | See discussion in resource definition for how these relate. |
| **Composition.date** |  |
| Short name | Composition editing time |
| Definition | The composition editing time, when the composition was last logically changed by the author. |
| Comments | The Last Modified Date on the composition may be after the date of the document was attested without being changed. |
| **Composition.type** |  |
| Short name | Kind of composition (LOINC if possible) |
| Definition | Specifies the particular kind of composition (e.g. History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note). This usually equates to the purpose of making the composition. |
| Binding Name | DocumentType (Document Type) |
| Binding Description | Type of a composition |
| **Composition.class** |  |
| Short name | Categorization of Composition |
| Definition | A categorization for the type of the composition. This may be implied by or derived from the code specified in the Composition Type. |
| Binding Name | DocumentClass (Document Class) |
| Binding Description | SubType of a clinical document |
| **Composition.title** |  |
| Short name | Human Readable name/title |
| Definition | Official human-readable label for the composition. |
| Comments | If compositions do not have a title, the text or a display name of Composition.type (e.g. a "consultation" or "progress note") can be used in its place. |
| **Composition.status** |  |
| Definition | The workflow/clinical status of this composition. The status is a marker for the clinical standing of the document. |
| Comments | If a composition is marked as withdrawn, the compositions/documents in the series, or data from the composition or document series, should never be displayed to a user without being clearly marked as untrustworthy. The flag "withdrawn" is why this element is labeled as a modifier of other elements. |
| Binding Name | CompositionStatus (Composition Status) |
| Binding Description | The workflow/clinical status of the composition |
| **Composition.confidentiality** |  |
| Short name | As defined by affinity domain |
| Definition | The code specifying the level of confidentiality of the Composition. |
| Comments | The exact use of this element, and enforcement and issues related to highly sensitive documents are out of scope for FHIR, and delegated to implementation profiles (see security section). |
| Binding Name | DocumentConfidentiality (Document Confidentiality) |
| Binding Description | Codes specifying the level of confidentiality of the composition |
| **Composition.subject** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what the composition is about |
| Definition | Who or what the composition is about. The composition can be about a person, (patient or healthcare practitioner), a device (I.e. machine) or even a group of subjects (such as a document about a herd of livestock, or a set of patients that share a common exposure). |
| Comments | For clinical documents, this is usually the patient. |
| **Composition.author** |  |
| Short name | Who and/or what authored the composition |
| Definition | Identifies who is responsible for the information in the composition. (Not necessarily who typed it in.). |
| **Composition.attester** |  |
| Short name | Attests to accuracy of composition |
| Definition | A participant who has attested to the accuracy of the composition/document. |
| Comments | Only list each attester once. |
| **Composition.attester.mode** |  |
| Definition | The type of attestation the authenticator offers. |
| Comments | Use more than one code where a single attester has more than one mode (professional and legal are often paired). |
| Binding Name | CompositionAttestationMode (Composition Attestation Mode) |
| Binding Description | The way in which a person authenticated a composition |
| **Composition.attester.time** |  |
| Short name | When composition attested |
| Definition | When composition was attested by the party. |
| **Composition.attester.party** |  |
| Short name | Who attested the composition |
| Definition | Who attested the composition in the specified way. |
| **Composition.custodian** |  |
| Short name | Org which maintains the composition |
| Definition | Identifies the organization or group who is responsible for ongoing maintenance of and access to the composition/document information. |
| Comments | This is useful when documents are derived from a composition - provides guidance for how to get the latest version of the document. This is optional because knowing this is sometimes not known by the authoring system, and can be inferred by context. However it's important that this information be known when working with a derived document, so providing a custodian is encouraged. |
| **Composition.event** |  |
| Short name | The clinical service(s) being documented |
| Definition | The clinical service, such as a colonoscopy or an appendectomy, being documented. |
| Comments | The event needs to be consistent with the type element, though can provide further information if desired. |
| **Composition.event.code** |  |
| Short name | Code(s) that apply to the event being documented |
| Definition | This list of codes represents the main clinical acts, such as a colonoscopy or an appendectomy, being documented. In some cases, the event is inherent in the typeCode, such as a "History and Physical Report" in which the procedure being documented is necessarily a "History and Physical" act. |
| Comments | An event can further specialize the act inherent in the typeCode, such as where it is simply "Procedure Report" and the procedure was a "colonoscopy". If one or more eventCodes are included, they SHALL NOT conflict with the values inherent in the classCode, practiceSettingCode or typeCode, as such a conflict would create an ambiguous situation. This short list of codes is provided to be used as ???key words??? for certain types of queries. |
| Binding Name | DocumentEventType (Document Event Type) |
| Binding Description | This list of codes represents the main clinical acts being documented |
| **Composition.event.period** |  |
| Short name | The period covered by the documentation |
| Definition | The period of time covered by the documentation. There is no assertion that the documentation is a complete representation for this period, only that it documents events during this time. |
| **Composition.event.detail** |  |
| Short name | Full details for the event(s) the composition consents |
| Definition | Full details for the event(s) the composition/documentation consents. |
| **Composition.encounter** |  |
| Short name | Context of the conposition |
| Definition | Describes the clinical encounter or type of care this documentation is associated with. |
| **Composition.section** |  |
| Short name | Composition is broken into sections |
| Definition | The root of the sections that make up the composition. |
| Constraint Name | No section code if there's content |
| Constraint Text | A section can only have a code if it has no content |
| Constraint Name | Section Content |
| Constraint Text | A section must have either subsections or content |
| **Composition.section.title** |  |
| Short name | Label for section (e.g. for ToC) |
| Definition | The label for this particular section. This will be part of the rendered content for the document, and is often used to build a table of contents. |
| Comments | The title identifies the section for a human reader. The title must be consistent with the narrative of the resource that is the target of the section.content reference. |
| **Composition.section.code** |  |
| Short name | Classification of section (recommended) |
| Definition | A code identifying the kind of content contained within the section. This must be consistent with the section title. |
| Comments | The code identifies the section for an automated processor of the document. This is particularly relevant when using profiles to control the structure of the document. Code is not required or allowed if there is content, since the meaning of the section can be ascertained from the resource that is the target of the section.content reference. |
| Binding Name | CompositionSectionType (Composition Section Type) |
| Binding Description | Classification of a composition / document |
| **Composition.section.section** |  |
| Short name | Nested Section |
| Definition | A nested sub-section within this section. |
| Comments | Nested sections are primarily used to help human readers navigate to particular portions of the document. |
| **Composition.section.content** |  |
| Short name | The Content of the section |
| Definition | The content (narrative and data) associated with the section. |
| Comments | Because composition represent point-in-time snapshots, resource references should either be to a specific version, or made against resources on the same server with full version tracking, so that the correct versions can easily be assembled. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | Composition editing time |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | Logical identifier of composition (version-independent) |
| Search Param Name | period (period) |
| Search Param Description | The period covered by the documentation |
| Search Param Name | subject (subject) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what the composition is about |
| Search Param Name | author (author) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what authored the composition |
| Search Param Name | confidentiality (confidentiality) |
| Search Param Description | As defined by affinity domain |
| Search Param Name | section-code (section-code) |
| Search Param Description | Classification of section (recommended) |
| Search Param Name | section (section) |
| Search Param Description | The Content of the section |
| Search Param Name | type (type) |
| Search Param Description | Kind of composition (LOINC if possible) |
| Search Param Name | title (title) |
| Search Param Description | Human Readable name/title |
| Search Param Name | attester (attester) |
| Search Param Description | Who attested the composition |
| Search Param Name | patient (patient) |
| Search Param Description | Who and/or what the composition is about |
| Search Param Name | context (context) |
| Search Param Description | Code(s) that apply to the event being documented |
| Search Param Name | class (class) |
| Search Param Description | Categorization of Composition |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | preliminary | final | appended | amended | entered in error |

# Vocabulary

## ConceptMap

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ConceptMap** | Concept Map |
| Short name | A map from one set of concepts to one or more other concepts |
| Definition | A statement of relationships from one set of concepts to one or more other concepts - either code systems or data elements, or classes in class models. |
| **ConceptMap.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Logical id to reference this concept map |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this concept map when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI). |
| **ConceptMap.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the concept map |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the concept map when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the profile author manually and the value should be a timestamp. |
| Comments | There may be multiple resource versions of the concept map that have this same identifier. |
| **ConceptMap.name** |  |
| Short name | Informal name for this concept map |
| Definition | A free text natural language name describing the concept map. |
| Comments | Not expected to be unique. |
| **ConceptMap.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | The name of the individual or organization that published the concept map. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **ConceptMap.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contacts of the publisher to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **ConceptMap.description** |  |
| Short name | Human language description of the concept map |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the use of the concept map - reason for definition, conditions of use, etc. |
| Comments | The description is not intended to describe the semantics of the concept map. The description should capture its intended use, which is needed for ensuring integrity for its use in models across future changes. |
| **ConceptMap.copyright** |  |
| Short name | About the concept map or its content |
| Definition | A copyright statement relating to the concept map and/or its contents. |
| Comments | Frequently, the copyright differs between the concept map, and codes that are included. The copyright statement should clearly differentiate between these when required. |
| **ConceptMap.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the concept map. |
| Comments | Allows filtering of ConceptMaps that are appropriate for use. |
| Binding Name | ValueSetStatus (Value Set Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Value Set or Concept Map |
| **ConceptMap.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | This ConceptMap was authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| Comments | Allows filtering of ConceptMaps that are appropriate for use. |
| **ConceptMap.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for given status |
| Definition | The date that the concept map status was last changed. |
| Comments | Note that this is not the same as the resource last-modified-date, since the resource may be a secondary representation of the concept map. |
| **ConceptMap.source[x]** |  |
| Short name | Identifies the source of the concepts which are being mapped |
| Definition | The source value set that specifies the concepts that are being mapped. |
| Comments | Should be a version specific reference. |
| **ConceptMap.target[x]** |  |
| Short name | Provides context to the mappings |
| Definition | The target value set provides context to the mappings. Note that the mapping is made between concepts, not between value sets, but the value set provides important context about how the concept mapping choices are made. |
| **ConceptMap.element** |  |
| Short name | Mappings for a concept from the source set |
| Definition | Mappings for an individual concept in the source to one or more concepts in the target. |
| Comments | Generally, the ideal is that there would only be one mapping for each concept in the source value set, but a given concept may be mapped mutliple times with different comments or dependencies. |
| **ConceptMap.element.codeSystem** |  |
| Short name | Code System (if value set crosses code systems) |
| Definition | Code System (if the source is a value value set that crosses more than one code system). |
| **ConceptMap.element.code** |  |
| Short name | Identifies element being mapped |
| Definition | Identity (code or path) or the element/item being mapped. |
| **ConceptMap.element.dependsOn** |  |
| Short name | Other elements required for this mapping (from context) |
| Definition | A set of additional dependencies for this mapping to hold. This mapping is only applicable if the specified element can be resolved, and it has the specified value. |
| **ConceptMap.element.dependsOn.element** |  |
| Short name | Reference to element/field/valueset mapping depends on |
| Definition | A reference to a specific concept that holds a coded value. This can be an element in a FHIR resource, or a specific reference to a data element in a different specification (e.g. v2) or a general reference to a kind of data field, or a reference to a value set with an appropriately narrow definition. |
| **ConceptMap.element.dependsOn.codeSystem** |  |
| Short name | Code System (if necessary) |
| Definition | The code system of the dependency code (if the source/dependency is a value set that cross code systems). |
| **ConceptMap.element.dependsOn.code** |  |
| Short name | Value of the referenced element |
| Definition | Identity (code or path) or the element/item that the map depends on / refers to. |
| **ConceptMap.element.map** |  |
| Short name | Target of this map |
| Definition | A concept from the target value set that this concept maps to. |
| Comments | Ideally there would only be one map, with equal or equivalent mapping. But multiple maps are allowed for several narrower options, or to assert that other concepts are unmatched. |
| Constraint Text | If the map is narrower or inexact, there SHALL be some comments |
| **ConceptMap.element.map.codeSystem** |  |
| Short name | System of the target (if necessary) |
| Definition | The code system of the target code (if the target is a value set that cross code systems). |
| Comments | Should be a version specific reference. |
| **ConceptMap.element.map.code** |  |
| Short name | Code that identifies the target element |
| Definition | Identity (code or path) or the element/item that the map refers to. |
| **ConceptMap.element.map.equivalence** |  |
| Definition | The equivalence between the source and target concepts (counting for the dependencies and products). The equivalence is read from source to target (e.g. the source is 'wider' than the target. |
| Binding Name | ConceptMapEquivalence (Concept Map Equivalence) |
| Binding Description | The degree of equivalence between concepts |
| **ConceptMap.element.map.comments** |  |
| Short name | Description of status/issues in mapping |
| Definition | A description of status/issues in mapping that conveys additional information not represented in the structured data. |
| **ConceptMap.element.map.product** |  |
| Short name | Other concepts that this mapping also produces |
| Definition | A set of additional outcomes from this mapping to other elements. To properly execute this mapping, the specified element must be mapped to some data element or source that is in context. The mapping may still be useful without a place for the additional data elements, but the equivalence cannot be relied on. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The concept map publication date |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | product (product) |
| Search Param Description | Reference to element/field/valueset mapping depends on |
| Search Param Name | system (system) |
| Search Param Description | The system for any destination concepts mapped by this map |
| Search Param Name | dependson (dependson) |
| Search Param Description | Reference to element/field/valueset mapping depends on |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Text search in the description of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | source (source) |
| Search Param Description | The system for any concepts mapped by this concept map |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The version identifier of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | Status of the concept map |
| Search Param Name | target (target) |
| Search Param Description | Provides context to the mappings |

## ValueSet

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **ValueSet** | Value Set |
| Short name | A set of codes drawn from one or more code systems |
| Definition | A value set specifies a set of codes drawn from one or more code systems. |
| Constraint Text | A value set with only one import SHALL also have an include and/or an exclude unless the value set defines its own codes |
| Constraint Text | Value set SHALL contain either a define, a compose, or an expansion element |
| Constraint Text | A defined code system (if present) SHALL have a different identifier to the value set itself |
| **ValueSet.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Globally unique logical id for value set |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this value set when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or an instance (should be globally unique OID, UUID, or URI). |
| **ValueSet.version** |  |
| Short name | Logical id for this version of the value set |
| Definition | The identifier that is used to identify this version of the value set when it is referenced in a specification, model, design or instance. This is an arbitrary value managed by the profile author manually and the value should be a timestamp. |
| Comments | There may be multiple resource versions of the value set that have the same identifier. |
| **ValueSet.name** |  |
| Short name | Informal name for this value set |
| Definition | A free text natural language name describing the value set. |
| Comments | The name is not expected to be unique. A name should be provided unless the value set is a contained resource (e.g. an anonymous value set in a profile). Most registries will require a name. |
| **ValueSet.purpose** |  |
| Short name | Textual description of the intended scope and use |
| Definition | This should describe "the semantic space" to be included in the value set. This can also describe the approach taken to build the value set. |
| Comments | Any significantly meaningful change in this implies a different value set, rather than a new version. This item is a key component for the meaning of the value set. |
| **ValueSet.immutable** |  |
| Short name | Indicates whether or not any change to the content logical definition may occur |
| Definition | If this is set to 'true', then no new versions of the content logical definition can be created. Note: Other metadata might still change. |
| Comments | Normally immutability is set to 'false', which is the default assumption if it is not populated. Note that the implication is that if this is set to 'true', there may be only one Value Set Version for this Definition. Immutability tends to be set to 'true' in one of two cases: - Where the value set, by the nature of its usage, cannot change. For example "All specializations of ACT in ActClassCode" - Where there's no safe way to express the "Purpose" such that someone else could safely make changes to the value set definition Source workflow control must guarantee that the same URI always yields the same definition. |
| **ValueSet.publisher** |  |
| Short name | Name of the publisher (Organization or individual) |
| Definition | The name of the individual or organization that published the value set. |
| Comments | Usually an organization, but may be an individual. This item SHOULD be populated unless the information is available from context. |
| **ValueSet.telecom** |  |
| Short name | Contact information of the publisher |
| Definition | Contacts of the publisher to assist a user in finding and communicating with the publisher. |
| Comments | May be a web site, an email address, a telephone number (tel:), etc. |
| **ValueSet.description** |  |
| Short name | Human language description of the value set |
| Definition | A free text natural language description of the use of the value set - reason for definition, conditions of use, etc. The description may include a list of expected usages for the value set. |
| Comments | The description is not intended to describe the semantics of the Value Set - there are no intrinsic semantics separate from the codes contained in its expansion. The description should capture its intended use, which is needed for ensuring integrity for its use in models across future changes. . A description should be provided unless the value set is a contained resource (e.g. an anonymous value set in a profile). Most registries will require a description. |
| **ValueSet.copyright** |  |
| Short name | Publishing restrictions for the value set |
| Definition | A copyright statement relating to the value set and/or its contents. These are generally legal restrictions on the use and publishing of the value set. |
| Comments | Frequently, the copyright differs between the value set, and codes that are included. The copyright statement should clearly differentiate between these when required. |
| **ValueSet.status** |  |
| Definition | The status of the value set. |
| Comments | Allows filtering of valuesets that are appropriate for use vs. not. |
| Binding Name | ValueSetStatus (Value Set Status) |
| Binding Description | The lifecycle status of a Value Set or Concept Map |
| **ValueSet.experimental** |  |
| Short name | If for testing purposes, not real usage |
| Definition | This valueset was authored for testing purposes (or education/evaluation/marketing), and is not intended to be used for genuine usage. |
| Comments | Allows filtering of valuesets that are appropriate for use vs. not. |
| **ValueSet.extensible** |  |
| Short name | Whether this is intended to be used with an extensible binding |
| Definition | Whether this is intended to be used with an extensible binding or not. |
| **ValueSet.date** |  |
| Short name | Date for given status |
| Definition | The date that the value set status was last changed. |
| Comments | Note that this is not the same as the resource last-modified-date, since the resource may be a secondary representation of the value set. |
| **ValueSet.stableDate** |  |
| Short name | Fixed date for the version of all referenced code systems and value sets |
| Definition | If a Stability Date is expanded by evaluating the Content Logical Definition using the current version of all referenced code system(s) and value sets as of the Stability Date. |
| Comments | With a defined Stability Date the value set is considered "Static". Otherwise, the value set is considered to be "Dynamic" and may have different expansions as underlying code systems and/or value sets evolve. |
| **ValueSet.define** |  |
| Short name | When value set defines its own codes |
| Definition | When value set defines its own codes. |
| Constraint Text | Within a code system definition, all the codes SHALL be unique |
| Constraint Text | Codes must be unique |
| **ValueSet.define.system** |  |
| Short name | URI to identify the code system |
| Definition | URI to identify the code system. |
| **ValueSet.define.version** |  |
| Short name | Version of this system |
| Definition | The version of this code system that defines the codes. Note that the version is optional because a well maintained code system does not suffer from versioning, and therefore the version does not need to be maintained. However many code systems are not well maintained, and the version needs to be defined and tracked. |
| **ValueSet.define.caseSensitive** |  |
| Short name | If code comparison is case sensitive |
| Definition | If code comparison is case sensitive when codes within this system are compared to each other. |
| Comments | If this value is missing, then it is not specified whether a code system is case sensitive or not. When the rule is not known, Postel's law should be followed: produce codes with the correct case, and accept codes in any case. This element is primarily provided to support validation software. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept** |  |
| Short name | Concepts in the code system |
| Definition | Concepts in the code system. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.code** |  |
| Short name | Code that identifies concept |
| Definition | Code that identifies concept. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.abstract** |  |
| Short name | If this code is not for use as a real concept |
| Definition | If this code is not for use as a real concept. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.display** |  |
| Short name | Text to Display to the user |
| Definition | Text to Display to the user. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.definition** |  |
| Short name | Formal Definition |
| Definition | The formal definition of the concept. Formal definitions are not required, because of the prevalence of legacy systems without them, but they are highly recommended, as without them there is no formal meaning associated with the concept. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.designation** |  |
| Short name | Additional representations for the concept |
| Definition | Additional representations for the concept - other languages, aliases, specialised purposes, used for particular purposes, etc. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.designation.language** |  |
| Short name | Language of the designation |
| Definition | The language this designation is defined for. |
| Comments | In the absense of a language, the resource language applies. |
| Binding Name | Language (Language) |
| Binding Description | A human language |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.designation.use** |  |
| Short name | Details how this designation would be used |
| Definition | A code that details how this designation would be used. |
| Comments | if no use is provided, the designation can be assumed to be suitable for general display to a human user. |
| Binding Name | ConceptDesignationUse (Concept Designation Use) |
| Binding Description | Details of how a designation would be used |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.designation.value** |  |
| Short name | The text value for this designation |
| Definition | The text value for this designation. |
| **ValueSet.define.concept.concept** |  |
| Short name | Child Concepts (is-a / contains) |
| Definition | Child Concepts (is-a / contains). |
| **ValueSet.compose** |  |
| Short name | When value set includes codes from elsewhere |
| Definition | When value set includes codes from elsewhere. |
| Constraint Text | A value set composition SHALL have an include or an import |
| **ValueSet.compose.import** |  |
| Short name | Import the contents of another value set |
| Definition | Includes the contents of the referenced value set as a part of the contents of this value set. |
| Comments | The value set URI is either a logical reference to a defined value set such as a SNOMED CT reference set, or a literal reference to a value set definition (not an expansion). If the reference is a logical one, it may not reference a actual FHIR value set resource; in this case, the referenced definition of a set of coded values needs to be clear about how versions are resolved. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include** |  |
| Short name | Include one or more codes from a code system |
| Definition | Include one or more codes from a code system. |
| Comments | If there are no codes or filters, the entire code system is included. Note that the set of codes hat are included may contain abstract codes. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.system** |  |
| Short name | The system the codes come from |
| Definition | The code system from which the selected codes come from. |
| Comments | See \*Coding.system\* for further documentation. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.version** |  |
| Short name | Specific version of the code system referred to |
| Definition | The version of the code system that the codes are selected from. |
| Comments | This is used when selecting the descendents of a concept - they may change between versions. If no version is specified, then the exact contents of the value set may not be known until a context of use binds it to a particular version. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.concept** |  |
| Short name | A concept defined in the system |
| Definition | Specifies a concept to be included or excluded. |
| Comments | The list of concepts is considered ordered, though the order may not have any particular significance. Typically, the order an an expansion follows that defined in the compose. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.concept.code** |  |
| Short name | Code or expression from system |
| Definition | Specifies a code for the concept to be included or excluded. |
| Comments | Expressions are allowed if defined by the underlying code system. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.concept.display** |  |
| Short name | Test to display for this code for this value set |
| Definition | The text to display to the user for this concept in the context of this valueset. If no display is provided, then applications using the value set use the display specified for the code by the system. |
| Comments | The value set resource allows for an alternative display to be specified for when this concept is used in this particular value set. See notes in the value set narrative about the correct use of this element. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.concept.designation** |  |
| Short name | Additional representations for this valueset |
| Definition | Additional representations for this concept when used in this value set - other languages, aliases, specialised purposes, used for particular purposes, etc. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.filter** |  |
| Short name | Select codes/concepts by their properties (including relationships) |
| Definition | Select concepts by specify a matching criteria based on the properties (including relationships) defined by the system. If multiple filters are specified, they SHALL all be true. |
| Comments | Selecting codes by specifying filters based on properties is only possible where the underlying code system defines appropriate properties. Note that in some cases, the underlying code system defines the logical concepts but not the literal codes for the concepts. In such cases, the literal definitions may be provided by a third party. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.filter.property** |  |
| Short name | A property defined by the code system |
| Definition | A code that identifies a property defined in the code system. |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.filter.op** |  |
| Definition | The kind of operation to perform as a part of the filter criteria. |
| Binding Name | FilterOperator (Filter Operator) |
| Binding Description | The kind of operation to perform as a part of a property based filter |
| **ValueSet.compose.include.filter.value** |  |
| Short name | Code from the system, or regex criteria |
| Definition | The match value may be either a code defined by the system, or a string value which is used a regex match on the literal string of the property value. |
| Comments | Use regex matching with care - full regex matching on every SNOMED CT term is prohibitive, for example. |
| **ValueSet.compose.exclude** |  |
| Short name | Explicitly exclude codes |
| Definition | Exclude one or more codes from the value set. |
| Comments | Usually this is used to selectively exclude codes that were included by subsumption in the inclusions. Any display names specified for the codes are ignored. |
| **ValueSet.expansion** |  |
| Short name | Used when the value set is "expanded" |
| Definition | A value set can also be "expanded", where the value set is turned into a simple collection of enumerated codes. This element holds the expansion, if it has been performed. |
| Comments | Expansion is performed to produce a collection of codes that are ready to use for data entry or validation. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.identifier** |  |
| Short name | Uniquely identifies this expansion |
| Definition | An identifier that uniquely identifies this expansion of the valueset. Systems may re-use the same identifier as long as the expansion and the definition remain the same, but are not required to do so. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.timestamp** |  |
| Short name | Time valueset expansion happened |
| Definition | The time at which the expansion was produced by the expanding system. |
| Comments | This SHOULD have be a fully populated instant, but in some circumstances, value sets are expanded by hand, of the expansion is published without that precision. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains** |  |
| Short name | Codes in the value set |
| Definition | The codes that are contained in the value set expansion. |
| Constraint Text | SHALL have a code or a display |
| Constraint Text | Must have a code if not abstract |
| Constraint Text | Must have a system if a code is present |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.system** |  |
| Short name | System value for the code |
| Definition | The system in which the code for this item in the expansion is defined. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.abstract** |  |
| Short name | If user cannot select this entry |
| Definition | If true, this entry is included in the expansion for navigational purposes, and the user cannot select the code directly as a proper value. |
| Comments | This shouldn't be understood to exclude its use for searchig (e..g by subsumption testing). The client should know whether it is appropriate for the user to select an abstract code or not. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.version** |  |
| Short name | Version in which this code / display is defined |
| Definition | The version of this code system that defined this code and/or display. This should only be used with code systems that do not enforce concept permanence. |
| Comments | The exact value of the version string is specified by the system from which the code is derived. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.code** |  |
| Short name | Code - if blank, this is not a choosable code |
| Definition | Code - if blank, this is not a choosable code. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.display** |  |
| Short name | User display for the concept |
| Definition | User display for the concept. |
| **ValueSet.expansion.contains.contains** |  |
| Short name | Codes contained in this concept |
| Definition | Codes contained in this concept. |
| Search Param Name | date (date) |
| Search Param Description | The value set publication date |
| Search Param Name | reference (reference) |
| Search Param Description | A code system included or excluded in the value set or an imported value set |
| Search Param Name | identifier (identifier) |
| Search Param Description | The identifier of the value set |
| Search Param Name | system (system) |
| Search Param Description | The system for any codes defined by this value set |
| Search Param Name | code (code) |
| Search Param Description | A code defined in the value set |
| Search Param Name | name (name) |
| Search Param Description | The name of the value set |
| Search Param Name | publisher (publisher) |
| Search Param Description | Name of the publisher of the value set |
| Search Param Name | description (description) |
| Search Param Description | Text search in the description of the value set |
| Search Param Name | version (version) |
| Search Param Description | The version identifier of the value set |
| Search Param Name | status (status) |
| Search Param Description | The status of the value set |